

144-35-12
 36
 72

~~Today at~~

Today morning at
 10 a Click in 7th
 morning. Henry
 judging of Lamm's
 Brother Jam.

144-12-36

Godwin

72

Today at ho. 1

36

no. 30 P M

144-432

Jam. Godwin

8 in 7th morning

no. 3 26th

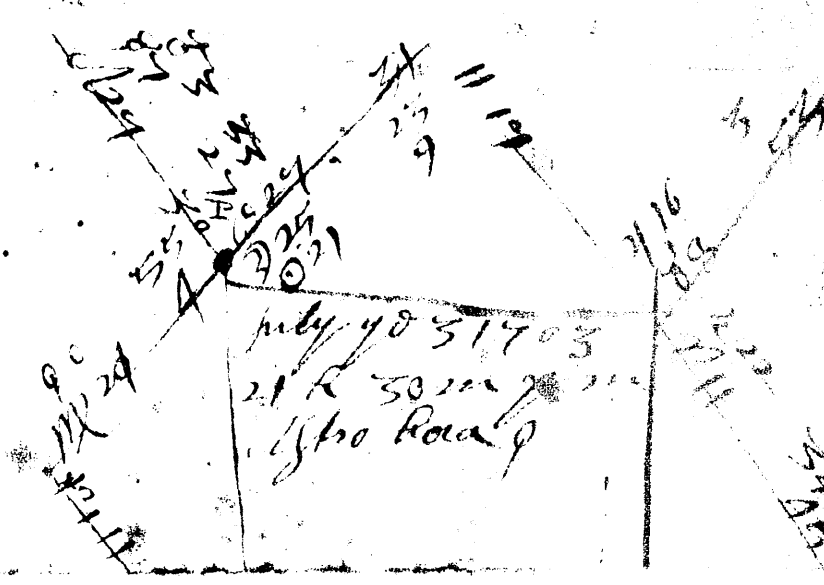
36
 12
 72
 261
 937

144
 36
 864

Godwin
 Eliz. Liber
 1698

14913 first in Lander

14913 4 3 4 6 8 2 11 12 10



414	553	848	282
101	303	333	805
414	333	111	282

y^d motion is 29 days 12 hours & 2.
 of motion of it is 29 years 183 days

To Lock a Brown line
 for Brother Gordon to
 Remove his Lodging
 & to Lock a house.
 Quelling Asked
 June 13th 1725
 he g m 20 P. III.





JOSEPH BLAGRAVE of Reading student in phisick
& Astrology Aged: 72

BLAGRAVE'S Introduction TO 8610. a. 53. ASTROLOGY.

In Three PARTS.

THE FIRST

Containing the Use of an Ephemeris, and how to erect a Figure of Heaven to any time proposed: also the signification of the Houses, Planets, Signs and Aspects, the Explanation of all useful Terms of Art; with Plain and Familiar instructions for the Resolution of all manner of Questions, and Exemplified in every particular thereof, by Figures set, and judged.

The SECOND

Treateth of Elections; shewing their Use and Application, as they are constituted on the Twelve Celestial Houses, whereby you are enabled to chuse such times as are proper and conducive to the perfection of any Matter or Business whatsoever.

The THIRD

Comprehendeth an Absolute Method for Rectifying and Judging Nativities, the Signification and Portents of Directions, with New and Experienced Rules touching Revolutions and Transits, &c.

By Joseph Blagrove, of Reading, Gent. Student in Astrology and Physick.

And God said, let there be lights in the firmament of the Heaven, to divide the day from the night: let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days and years. Gen. 1. 19.

LONDON, Printed by E. Tyler, and R. Holt, for Obadiah Blagrove, at the Bear in S. Paul's Church-Yard. 1682.

YDOLICHTIA
R. 1711



To the most Eminently Accomplished in all In-
genious Literature, Elias Ashmoule,
of the Middle-Temple, Esquire,
Controller-General of His Majesties
Excise.

S I R,

I Do here make bold to Present
you with a small Piece of my
Uncle's, Mr. Jos. Blagrove, de-
ceased, who in his life-time
thought himself Honored by the De-
dication of his Practice of Physick to
your self: a Piece which found a ge-
neral Acceptation. Sir, I beseech
you excuse this presumption of mine,
by imputing what Guilt there is, ra-
ther to the Gentleman deceased, who
if he had survived to this day, would
unquestionably, amongst the Crowd
of many others, who seek your Patro-
nage, have laid this his Introduction at
your Feet. For a further defence of

A 3

this

The Epistle Dedicatory.

this my Presentation, give me leave to proclaim to the World my deep Re-
sentments of late Favors bestowed up-
on me, those good Incouragements in
my way of Livelyhood ; which, un-
der God, I must and ever shall owe
to your Goodness. And seeing,
Noble Sir, I know you expect Thanks
rather than Complements, let no man
accuse me of Vanity, if I profess a great
satisfaction to my self in this (that I
hope) Heaven hath given me a heart
to be thankful, and to take due notice
of such great Instruments of Good to-
wards me. Sir, my humble Prayers
shall not be wanting therefore for the
continuance of your days in Peace and
Prosperity, to the Comfort of your
Self, Friends, and all that are obliged
to you, whom I know to be not a few,
among whom I also am glad to reckon
my self, Noble Sir, 22 JY 63

Your most Humble,

And ever Obliged Servant

Obadiah Blagrove.

T O T H E
Courteous
READER.

A Bout six Years last past, Mr.
Jos. Blagrove of Reading,
in the County of Berks, Print-
ed his Book, called, The Astrological
Practice of Physick: And he also then
signified, that he had other Books of Astro-
logy to be Printed. Now, Courteous
Reader, this Introduction to Astrology,
is

The Epistle to the Reader.

is the Genuine Off-spring of Mr. Jos. Blagrove, who was a man of great Experience, Industry and Sagacity: he was a Practitioner in this Noble Art near forty years. I do not doubt but you will find new Matter in this Art which hath not been communicated to the World in Print before. Farewel.

O. B.

22 JY 63

A N

A N

INTRODUCTION

T O

Astrology.

The Characters of the Seven Planets.

S *Aturm.* ♄ *Jupiter.* ♃ *Mars.* ♂ *Sat.* ♄
♂ *Venus.* ♀ *Mercury.* ☿ *Luna.* ☾
Dragons Head. ♀ *Dragons Tail.* ♂

The Characters of the Twelve Signs, with the parts of the Body by them signified; and how they are opposite unto each other.

♈ Aries, Head and Face.	♎ Libra, Reins and Loins.
♉ Taurus, Neck and Throat.	♏ Scorpio, Secrets and Bladder.
♊ Gemini, Arms and Shoulders.	♐ Sagittary, Thighs.
♋ Cancer, Brest, Stomach & Rins.	♑ Capricorn, The Knees.
♌ Leo, Heart and Back.	♒ Aquary, the Legs.
♍ Virgo, Bowels and Guts.	♓ Pisces, the Feet.

B

These

These twelve Signs constitute the four Elements or Complexions, and are divided into four Triplicities as followeth.

♈ ♌ ♉ Constitute the Fiery Triplicity, and are by nature hot and dry.

♊ ♋ ♎ Constitute the Airy Triplicity, and are by nature hot and moist.

♊ ♋ ♎ Doth constitute the Earthy Triplicity, and are by nature cold and dry.

♏ ♐ ♑ Constitute the Watry Triplicity, which is by nature cold and moist.

The Signs have also divers other divisions and affections, which I have elsewhere expressed together with their particular use and application.

The Five Aspects of the Planets with their Characters.

♌ *Conjunction.* That is when any two Planets are in one and the same degree in any Sign. It's also called a Platick Conjunction, when they are within the moiety of each others Orbs; what that is I have shewed elsewhere.

* *Sextile.* That is, when any two Planets are sixty Degrees from each other; and containeth a sixth part of the Zodiack, or two Signs.

□ *Square.* That is, when two Planets are within ninety Degrees of each other, and containeth a fourth part of the Zodiack, or three Signs.

△ *Trine.* That is, when two Planets are one hundred and twenty degrees from each other; and containeth a third part of the Zodiack, or four Signs.

♌ *Opposition.* That is, when any two Planets are

180 Degrees from each other; and containeth half the Zodiack, or six Signs.

Note that there are thirty Degrees in every Sign, and in every degree sixty minutes. Two Signs making a Sextile Aspect, three Signs a Square, four Signs a Trine, six Signs make an Opposition, which contains half the Zodiack. The whole being 360 degrees, which is twelve times 30. There are other Aspects sometimes used: But in regard they work but little or no effect, I thought best to omit them.

B 2

1669

1669, January hath XXXI Days.

The daily Motions of the Planets and ☿.

Week Day.	☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑
	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.
1	13 18	1 35	9 15	21 59	10 40	29 17	19 11	16 14
2	13 25	1 32	10 13	1 11	52 0	32 1	16 11	16 11
3	13 31	1 30	10 47	24 2	13 41	49 13	16 7	16 7
4	13 39	1 27	11 33	25 3	14 15	3 7	16 4	16 4
5	13 46	1 25	12 19	26 4	15 27	4 26	16 1	16 1
6	13 53	1 23	13 5	27 5	16 39	5 46	15 58	15 58
7	14 0	1 21	13 50	28 7	17 51	7 1	15 55	15 55
8	14 7	1 20	14 36	29 8	19 3	8 29	15 52	15 52
9	14 14	1 19	15 21	30 9	20 15	9 52	15 48	15 48
10	14 21	1 18	16 7	1 10	21 27	11 17	15 45	15 45
11	14 28	1 17	16 52	2 11	22 39	12 43	15 42	15 42
12	14 35	1 17	17 38	3 12	23 52	14 10	15 39	15 39
13	14 42	1 17	18 24	4 13	25 4	15 37	15 36	15 36
14	14 50	1 17	19 10	5 14	26 16	17 5	15 33	15 33
15	15 57	1 17	19 55	6 16	27 29	18 34	15 30	15 30
16	15 4	1 17	20 41	7 16	28 41	20 4	15 27	15 27
17	15 11	1 18	21 27	8 17	29 54	21 34	15 23	15 23
18	15 15	1 18	22 13	9 18	30 6	23 5	15 20	15 20
19	15 23	1 19	22 59	10 12	31 19	24 37	15 16	15 16
20	15 23	1 19	23 44	11 20	3 31	26 10	15 13	15 13
21	15 40	1 21	24 30	12 21	4 44	27 43	15 10	15 10
22	15 47	1 21	25 15	13 22	5 57	29 17	15 7	15 7
23	15 54	1 24	26 0	14 23	7 10	30 52	15 4	15 4
24	16 1	1 26	26 46	15 24	8 7	31 36	15 1	15 1
25	16 9	1 28	27 31	16 25	9 35	4 5	14 57	14 57
26	16 16	1 20	28 16	17 25	10 48	5 40	14 54	14 54
27	16 23	1 23	29 2	18 26	12 17	10 2	14 51	14 51
28	16 30	1 35	22 47	19 27	13 14	8 57	14 48	14 48
29	16 37	1 38	23 32	20 28	14 27	10 36	14 45	14 45
30	16 45	1 41	24 18	21 28	15 30	12 16	14 42	14 42
31	10 52	1 44	25 3	22 29	16 53	13 57	14 38	14 38

1669, January hath XXXI Days.

The Lunar Aspects.

	☿	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
	Occid.	Occid.	Occid.		Orien.	Orien.		
1								
2	△ 23	♈ 0	□ 18	△ 6	♉ 22			
3								
4					♊ 17			
5			△ 9					
6			♋ 16 37					
7		*	0					
8	♌ 2				△ 23			
9		□ 12						
10		♍ 19			△ 9			
11		△ 23			□ 7			
12				△ 3				
13	△ 1				* 23	□ 4		
14				□ 16 46				
15	□ 9		△ 29			* 17		
16		♎ 13						
17	* 13			*	2			
18			□ 1		♏ 17			
19								
20		△ 16	* 2			♐ 9		
21	♑ 14			♑ 9 45				
22		□ 15						
23								
24	Orie.	* 17	♑ 10		* 1			
25	* 18			*	20	□ 7		
26								
27					△ 19	□ 9		
28	□ 1			□ 17 21				
29		♌ 6	* 4	△ 23				
30	△ 25				△ 4			
31			□ 19					

The Planets
Mutual A-
pects.

* ♈ ♎ 21

△ ♋ ☉ 3

* ♍ ♎ 20

△ ♋ ♎ 8
♌ ☉ ♈ 17

* ♋ ♎ 13

The Explanation and Use of this Table followeth.

Of the Use of the Ephemeris, Intituled the Dayly Motions of the Planets and Dragons Head. Also the Lunar Aspects.

The first Column on the left hand sheweth the days of the month; the second shews the days of the week; the third Column shews the dayly motion of Saturn; and the Sign next beneath his Character sheweth what Sign he is in; and the number 6 next beneath sheweth how far he is entred into that Sign, for every day; the first number is degrees, the second minutes, and so forward for every Planet accordingly: Example, the first day h is 13 deg. 18 min. entred into the Sign ♊ ; the second day he is 13 deg. 25 min. the third day he is 13 deg. 32 min. ♊ , and so downwards; the next Column hath ♋ over-head, and the Sign ♊ beneath; and under that the numbers 1 deg. 35 min. in the same line which answereth unto the first day of the month, which sheweth that ♋ is entred into the Sign ♊ so far the first day; the second day he is but 1 deg. 32 min. the third day but 1 deg. 30 min. and so downwards. This Planets numbers lessen every day, by reason ♋ is retrograde, and moveth backwards, as all the rest of the Planets will sometimes (except the Sun and Moon.) In the next Column is ♌ over-head; and the Sign ♋ beneath, and under that in a right line over against the first day is 19 deg. 15 min. which sheweth that ♌ is the first day entred 9 deg. 15 min. into the Sign ♋ ; and the second day 10 deg. 1 min. the third day 10 deg. 47 min. and so downwards. By the same rule you may do the rest of the Planets, according as they are set down in order.

O

Of the Lunar Aspects, together with the Planets Mutual Aspects.

The first Column on the left hand sheweth the days of the month. The other six Columns shew what Aspect each Planet beareth unto the Moon with the day and hour. Example, the first day in a right Line under the Character of the Sun you shall find Δ 6, which sheweth that the Sun is in Trine to the Moon at six a clock the first day and in a right line over against the second day under the Planet h is Δ 23, which sheweth that Saturn is in Trine to the Moon the second day, the twenty third hour Afternoon which is by account, at eleven a clock the next morning, for all Astrologers begin the day at Noon. Likewise in a right Line on the second day under the Planet ♃ is \odot , which sheweth, that *Jupiter* is in Conjunction with the Moon just at Noon. And in the same Line upon the second day under the Planet ♂ is \square 18, which sheweth that *Mars* is in square to the *Moon*, the eighteenth hour after Noon, which by account is six a clock the next morning. Likewise in the same Line you shall find under the Character of the Planet ♀ , \odot 22, which sheweth that *Venus* is in Opposition of the *Moon* the twenty second hour afternoon, that by account is ten a clock the next morning; and so of the rest. The word *Occident.* under h , sheweth that *Saturn* is Westward of the *Sun*, and setteth after him. And the word *Orient:* under ♀ sheweth that she is Eastward of the *Sun*, and riseth before him: and so of the rest. And in the last Column under the Title, *The Planets Mutual Aspects*, over against the third day of the month

month is * 5 8 11, which sheweth that there is a Sextile Aspect betwixt those two Planets the third day at eleven a clock at night. And over against the tenth day is $\Delta \Psi \odot 3$, which sheweth, that there is a Trine between *Jupiter* and *Sol* at three a clock afternoon. And so of the rest.

How to erect a Figure for any time required by the Table of Houses following.

You must observe at the time required for to set the Figure in what Sign the *Sun* is in, and how far entred into that Sign, and according unto the Sign and Degree you must enter the Table of Houses, and find out that number in the Column, intituled *Dom. 10*, and in that Page where you find the *Sun* in the Sign aforesaid; and then in the Column on the left hand, opposite under the Title of Time from Noon, is a number which must be set apart by its self, which number being joyned with the time and hour for which the Figure was set, maketh a number with which you must enter again under the title of time from Noon, and find out: and from thence in a right line the degrees must be taken for the Cusp of every House, according unto the Signs over head; after which the Planets must be placed in those Signs, according as you find them in the Ephemeris for the day and hour required.

An Example whereof followeth.

I have erected a Figure for the ninth day of *January*, 1669, for 15 min. past eight a clock in the morning; or, rather according to the usual way of account in Astrology, for the eighth day, the twentieth

twentieth hour, and 15 min. at which time the *Sun* entred into the Sign *Aquary*, the Figure was set as followeth: Entering the Table of Houses under the Title of *Sol* in *Aquary*. And in the Column under the Title of *dom. 10*, entering with no degrees. In the Column adjoining on the Left Hand under the title of time from noon, you shall find the sum of $\begin{smallmatrix} h & m \\ 20 & 9 \end{smallmatrix}$, which standeth for twenty hours, nine minutes, which sum must be set apart by its self; unto which must be added the time of the day for which the Figure was set, being the twentieth hour, and fifteen min. past, which added together, maketh the numbers 40 24, out of which sum we must deduct 24, (which ever must be done when the two numbers being put together doth exceed that number 24) so there will remain 16 24, as follows.

	h.	m.
<i>Time from Noon</i>	20	9
<i>The time of the Day</i>	20	15
<i>Which added together is</i>	40	24
<i>Out of which deduct</i>	24	0
<i>There remains</i>	16	24

With which numbers we must enter the Table of Houses, and find it out, or the nearest unto it, under the title of time from Noon. And in the same Line you shall find in every Column the Sign over head, and the degrees and minutes of that Sign beneath in a right Line, which must be set on the Cusp of

of every House, as by the Figure appeareth, viz. For the Cusp of the first House, the Sign \approx 10, this House is usually called the Ascendant; the Second House, \vee 13; the third House, \times 20; the tenth House, \dagger 8; the eleventh House, \dagger 21; the twelfth House, ψ 8. These six Houses being framed, the other six Houses are opposite according unto their Signs and Numbers as they are situate in the Zodiack. And so the seventh House and Sign being opposite unto the Ascendant, is Ω 19; the sixth House \ominus 8, being opposite unto ψ 8, belonging unto the Cusp of the twelfth House. And so of the rest, as by the Figure appeareth.

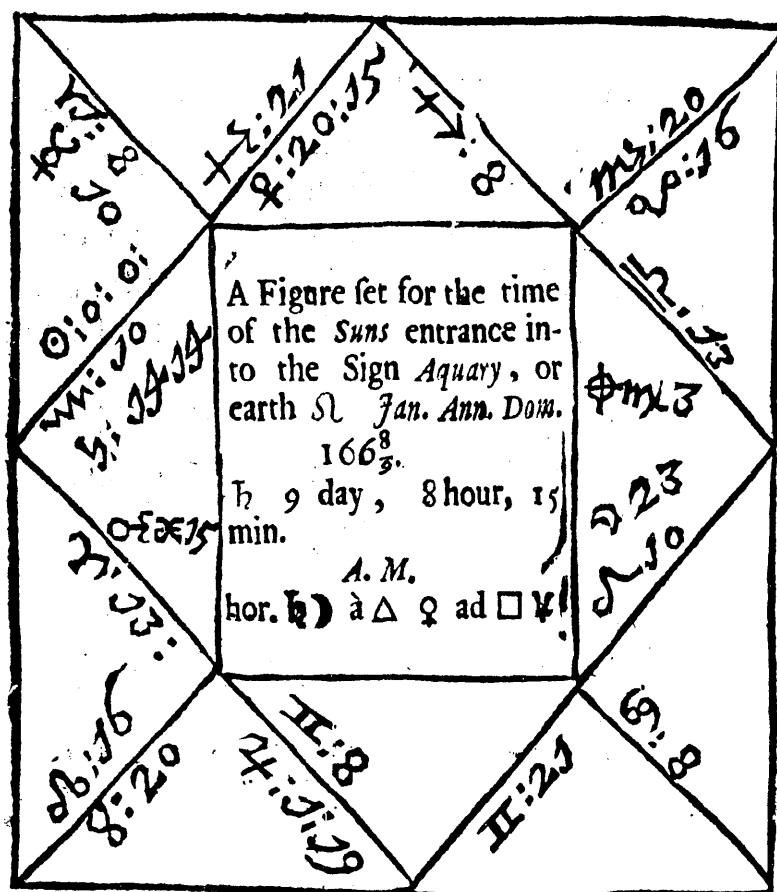
How to insert the Planets in the Figure before mentioned, being set for the ninth day of January, 1669.

According unto the day and month aforesaid, in that Page, intituled, The dayly motions of the Planets and Dragons Head, we shall find upon the ninth day that \mathfrak{h} is in 14 deg. 14 min. in the Sign \approx , which is accordingly set in the Ascendant. And in the next Column in the same line we shall find \mathfrak{u} to be 1 deg. 19 min in the Sign Π , which is set in the third House of the Figure. \mathfrak{d} in 15 deg. 21 min. \times a Sign intercepted in the Ascendant. The \odot newly entred into the Sign \approx , placed in the twelfth House: and \mathfrak{q} is set in 20 deg. 15 min. of the Sign \dagger near the Cusp of the eleventh House; and \mathfrak{q} in 10 deg of ψ in the twelfth House. The Moon in the Ephemeris for the ninth day is set down 25 deg. 15 min. of *Leo*, but in regard the Figure was set for 15 min. past eight a clock, we must deduct 2 deg. 15 min. for the almost four hours motion which the Moon wanted of time from noon;

noon, and so insert for the place of the Moon 23 degrees of the Sign *Leo* in the seventh House. The Dragons Head is near 16 degrees in *Taurus*; and then the Dragons Tail is always set opposite. The part of Fortune charactered thus \oplus , is placed in three degrees of the Sign *Virgo* in the seventh House, and is always placed so far distant from the Cusp of the Ascendant, as the Sun is distant from the Moon. And how it is to be taken, shall next be shewed.

The Part of Fortune is taken by the distance of the Sun from the Moon, and projecting from the Ascendant; Example in the Figure following; First, I set down the place of the Moon, which accounted from *Aries* is four Signs, twenty three degrees, from which I subtract the place of the Sun, viz. in 10 Signs, 00 degrees (adding twelve Signs to the place of the Moon, that subtraction may be made) and the Remainder is six Signs twenty three degrees, to which I add the Ascendant, reckoned as before, viz. ten Signs, ten degrees, and the Sum is seventeen Signs, three degrees, from which deducting the Circle, or twelve Signs, and the remainder is the place of the Part of Fortune, viz. in five Signs, three Degrees, as in the Figure following may be seen.

Place



	S	D
Place of the <i>Moon</i> with the Circle	16	23
Place of the <i>Sun</i> .	10	00
Remains	6	23
Ascendant add	10	10
The Sum	17	3
From which deduct	12	00
Remains	5	03
The true place of the Part of Fortune in three Degrees of <i>Virgo</i> .		

A

A Table of the Twelve Celestial Houses for the La-
titude of 51 Deg. 32 Min. and greatest Obliquity
of the Ecliptick 23 Deg. 31 Min. 30 Sec.

Sol in Aries.											
Time from Noon.	10 γ	11 δ	12 ϵ	Horosco. ζ	2 η	3 θ	4 ι	5 κ	6 λ	7 μ	8 ν
H. M. G	G	M	G	M	G	M	G	M	G	M	G
0 0 0	12 39	28 27	26 40	15 54	4 26						
0 4 1	13 49	29 18	27 21	16 34	5 13						
0 7 2	14 59	0 9 28	1 17 14	5 59							
0 11 3	16 8	0 59 28	41 17 55	6 46							
0 15 4	17 17	1 49 29	21 18 35	7 32							
0 18 5	18 25	2 38 0	1 19 15	8 19							
0 22 6	19 33	3 27 0	40 19 56	9 6							
0 26 7	20 30	4 16 1	20 20 36	9 53							
0 29 8	21 47	5 42 0	21 21 16	10 39							
0 33 9	22 53	5 52 2	39 21 57	11 26							
0 37 10	23 58	6 40 3	19 22 37	12 13							
0 40 11	25 47	7 27 3	58 23 17	13 5							
0 48	12 26	8 15 4	38 23 58	13 47							
0 44 13	27 12	9 25 5	17 24 38	14 35							
0 52	14 28	16 9 48	5 25 19	15 22							
0 55 15	29 20	10 35 6	36 26 0	16 9							
0 59 16	0 23	11 21 7	15 26 40	16 57							
I 3 17	1 25	12 7 7	55 27 21	17 44							
I 6 18	2 27	12 53 8	34 28 2	18 32							
I 10 19	3 29	13 39 9	13 28 43	19 20							
I 14 20	4 30	14 30 9	53 29 24	20 7							
I 18 21	5 31	15 9 10	32 0 5	20 55							
I 21 22	6 32	15 55 11	12 0 46	21 43							
I 25 23	7 32	16 40 11	52 1 27	22 31							
I 29 24	8 32	17 25 12	31 2 9	23 20							
I 33 25	9 32	18 10 13	11 2 50	24 8							
I 36 26	10 32	18 55 13	51 3 34	24 57							
I 40 27	11 30	19 59 14	30 4 13	25 45							
I 44 28	12 29	20 24 15	10 4 55	26 34							
I 48 29	13 27	21 41 15	50 5 37	27 23							
I 52 30	14 26	21 53 16	30 6 19	28 12							

A Table of the twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Taurus.

Time from Noon.		10	11		12		Ascend.	2		3	
		♌	♍		♎		♏	♐		♑	
H.	M.	0	G	M	G	M	G	M	G	M	G
1	52	0	14	26	21	53	16	30	6	19	29
1	55	1	15	23	22	38	17	10	7	1	29
1	59	2	16	21	23	22	17	50	7	43	29
2	3	3	17	19	24	6	18	31	8	26	0
2	7	4	18	16	24	51	19	11	9	8	1
2	11	5	19	13	25	35	19	51	9	51	2
2	15	6	20	10	26	20	20	32	10	34	3
2	19	7	21	6	27	4	21	13	11	17	3
2	22	8	22	2	27	48	21	53	12	0	4
2	26	9	22	59	28	33	22	34	12	43	5
2	30	10	23	55	29	17	23	15	13	26	6
2	34	11	24	51	0	♏	23	56	14	10	7
2	38	12	25	46	0	46	24	38	14	53	8
2	42	13	26	42	1	31	25	19	15	37	9
2	46	14	27	37	2	15	26	0	16	21	9
2	50	15	28	33	3	0	26	42	17	5	10
2	54	16	29	28	3	44	27	24	17	49	11
2	58	17	0	♎	23	4	28	6	18	33	12
3	2	18	1	18	5	14	28	48	19	18	13
3	6	19	2	13	5	59	29	30	20	2	14
3	10	20	3	8	6	43	0	♐	12	20	47
3	14	21	4	2	7	28	0	54	21	32	15
3	18	22	4	57	8	14	1	37	22	17	16
3	22	23	5	51	8	59	2	20	23	2	17
3	26	24	6	46	9	44	3	2	23	48	18
3	31	25	7	40	10	29	3	45	24	33	19
3	35	26	8	35	11	15	4	21	25	19	20
3	39	27	9	29	12	0	5	12	26	4	21
3	43	28	10	23	12	46	5	55	26	50	21
3	47	29	11	18	13	31	6	39	27	36	22
3	51	30	12	12	14	17	7	22	28	22	23

A Table of the Twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Gemini.

Time from Noon.		10	11		12		Ascend.	2		3	
		♌	♍		♎		♏	♐		♑	
H.	M.	0	G	M	G	M	G	M	G	M	G
3	51	0	12	12	14	17	7	22	28	22	23
3	55	1	13	6	15	3	8	6	29	9	24
4	0	2	14	0	15	49	8	50	29	55	25
4	4	3	14	55	16	35	9	34	0	42	26
4	8	4	15	49	17	21	10	18	1	28	27
4	12	5	16	43	18	7	11	2	2	15	28
4	16	6	17	37	18	54	11	46	3	2	29
4	21	7	18	31	19	40	12	31	3	49	29
4	25	8	19	25	20	27	13	16	4	36	0
4	29	9	20	20	21	14	14	1	5	23	1
4	33	10	21	14	22	0	14	46	6	10	2
4	38	11	22	7	22	47	15	31	6	58	3
4	42	12	23	2	23	34	16	16	7	45	4
4	46	13	23	56	24	21	17	1	8	33	5
4	51	14	24	51	25	8	17	46	9	20	6
4	55	15	25	45	25	55	18	32	10	8	7
4	59	16	26	39	26	43	19	17	10	56	8
5	3	17	27	33	27	30	20	3	11	44	8
5	8	18	28	27	28	18	20	48	12	31	9
5	12	19	29	22	29	5	21	34	13	19	10
5	16	20	0	♏	26	29	22	20	14	7	11
5	21	21	1	10	0	♐	23	6	14	55	12
5	25	22	2	5	1	28	23	52	15	43	13
5	29	23	2	59	2	16	24	38	16	31	14
5	34	24	3	53	3	4	25	24	17	20	15
5	38	25	4	48	3	52	26	10	18	8	16
5	48	26	5	42	4	40	26	56	18	56	17
5	47	27	6	37	5	28	27	42	19	44	17
5	51	28	7	31	6	16	28	28	20	32	18
5	56	29	8	26	7	4	29	14	21	20	19
6	0	30	9	20	7	25	30	0	22	8	20

A Table of the Twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Cancer.

Time from Noon.		10	11	12	Ascend.	2	3
		Ω	Ω	♊	♊	♊	♊
H.	M.	G	M	G	M	G	M
6	00	9	20	7	52	0	15
6	41	10	14	8	40	0	46
6	92	11	9	9	28	1	32
6	133	12	3	10	16	2	18
6	174	12	58	11	4	3	4
6	225	13	52	11	51	3	50
6	266	14	46	12	41	4	36
6	317	15	41	13	29	5	22
6	358	16	35	14	17	6	8
6	399	17	29	15	5	6	54
6	4410	18	24	15	53	7	40
6	4811	18	18	16	41	8	26
6	5212	20	12	17	29	9	12
6	5713	21	6	18	16	9	57
7	114	22	0	19	4	10	43
7	515	22	55	19	52	11	29
7	916	23	49	20	40	12	14
7	1417	24	42	21	27	12	59
7	1918	26	36	22	15	13	44
7	2219	26	30	23	2	14	29
7	2720	27	24	23	50	15	14
7	3121	28	18	24	37	15	59
7	3522	29	12	25	23	16	44
7	3923	0	♊	26	11	17	29
7	4424	0	59	26	58	18	13
7	4825	1	52	27	45	18	58
7	5226	2	45	28	32	19	42
7	5627	3	39	29	18	20	26
8	028	4	32	0	5	21	10
8	529	5	25	0	51	21	54
8	930	6	18	1	38	22	38

A Table of the Twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Leo.

Time from Noon.		10	11	12	Ascend.	2	3
		Ω	♊	♊	♊	♊	♊
H.	M.	G	M	G	M	G	M
8	90	6	18	1	38	22	38
8	131	7	11	2	24	23	21
8	172	8	3	3	20	24	5
8	213	8	56	3	56	24	48
8	244	9	48	4	41	25	32
8	295	10	41	5	27	26	15
8	346	11	33	6	12	26	58
8	387	12	25	6	58	27	40
8	428	13	17	7	43	28	23
8	469	14	9	8	28	29	6
8	5010	15	1	9	13	29	48
8	5411	15	52	9	58	0	♊
8	5812	16	44	10	42	1	12
9	213	17	35	11	27	1	54
9	614	18	26	12	11	2	36
9	1015	19	18	12	55	3	18
9	1416	20	9	13	19	4	0
9	1817	20	50	14	23	4	41
9	2218	21	50	15	7	5	22
9	2619	22	41	15	50	6	4
9	3020	23	31	16	34	6	45
9	3421	24	21	17	17	7	26
9	3822	25	12	18	0	8	7
9	4123	26	2	18	43	8	47
9	4524	26	52	19	26	9	28
9	4925	27	41	20	29	10	9
9	5326	28	31	20	52	10	49
9	5727	29	20	21	34	11	29
10	128	0	♊	22	16	12	10
10	529	0	59	22	59	12	50
10	930	1	48	23	41	13	30

A Table of the Twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Virgo.

Time frō Noon.		10		11		12		Ascend.		2		3	
H. M.		G		M		G		M		G		M	
10	80	1	48	23	41	13	30	8	7	15	34		
10	121	2	37	24	23	14	10	8	51	16	33		
10	162	3	26	25	5	14	50	9	36	17	31		
10	203	4	15	25	49	15	30	10	21	18	30		
10	244	5	3	26	28	16	9	11	5	19	29		
10	275	5	52	27	10	16	49	11	50	20	28		
10	316	6	40	27	51	17	29	12	35	21	28		
10	357	7	29	28	33	18	8	13	20	22	28		
10	398	8	17	29	14	18	48	14	5	23	28		
10	429	9	5	29	55	19	28	14	51	24	29		
10	4610	9	53	0	36	20	7	15	36	25	30		
10	5011	10	40	1	17	20	47	16	21	26	31		
10	5412	11	28	1	58	21	26	17	7	27	33		
10	5713	12	16	2	39	22	5	17	53	28	35		
11	114	13	3	3	20	22	45	18	39	29	37		
11	515	13	51	4	0	23	24	19	25	0	40		
11	916	14	38	4	41	24	4	20	12	1	44		
11	1217	15	27	5	22	24	43	20	58	2	48		
11	1618	16	13	6	2	25	22	21	45	3	52		
11	2019	17	0	6	43	26	2	22	33	4	56		
11	2320	17	47	7	23	26	41	23	20	6	2		
11	2721	18	34	8	3	27	21	24	8	7	7		
11	3122	19	21	8	41	28	0	24	56	8	13		
11	3423	20	7	9	24	28	40	25	44	9	20		
11	3824	20	54	20	4	29	20	26	33	10	27		
11	4225	21	41	10	45	29	59	27	22	11	35		
11	4526	22	28	11	25	0	4	28	11	12	43		
11	4927	23	14	12	5	1	19	29	1	13	52		
11	5328	24	1	12	46	1	59	29	51	15	1		
11	5629	24	47	13	26	2	39	0	42	16	11		
12	030	25	34	14	6	3	20			17	21		

A Table of the twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Libra.

Time frō Noon.		10		11		12		Ascend.		11		3	
H. M.		G		M		G		M		G		M	
12	10	25	31	14	6	3	20	1	33	17	21		
12	41	26	20	14	47	4	0	2	24	18	32		
12	72	27	7	15	27	4	40	3	16	19	44		
12	113	27	53	16	7	5	21	4	9	20	56		
12	154	28	40	16	48	6	25	5	2	22	8		
12	185	29	26	17	28	6	43	5	55	23	21		
12	226	0	11	12	18	7	24	6	49	24	35		
12	267	0	49	18	49	8	5	7	44	25	50		
12	298	1	45	19	30	8	46	8	40	27	5		
12	339	2	31	20	10	9	28	9	36	28	20		
12	3710	3	18	20	51	10	10	10	32	29	36		
12	4011	5	4	21	32	10	52	11	30	0	53		
12	4412	4	51	22	13	11	34	12	28	2	10		
12	4813	5	37	22	54	12	17	13	27	3	28		
12	5214	6	24	23	35	13	0	14	27	4	47		
12	5515	7	10	24	16	13	43	15	27	6	6		
12	5916	7	57	24	57	14	27	16	29	7	25		
13	317	8	43	25	39	15	10	17	31	8	45		
13	618	9	30	26	20	15	54	18	35	10	6		
13	1019	10	17	27	2	16	39	19	39	11	27		
13	1420	11	3	27	44	17	24	20	44	12	49		
13	1821	11	50	28	26	18	9	21	51	14	11		
13	2122	12	37	29	8	18	54	22	58	15	34		
13	2523	13	24	29	50	19	40	24	7	15	57		
13	2924	14	11	0	4	20	27	25	17	18	21		
13	3325	14	58	1	16	21	13	26	28	19	45		
13	3626	15	45	1	59	22	1	27	41	21	9		
13	4027	16	33	2	42	22	49	28	54	22	34		
13	4428	17	20	3	25	23	37	0	9	23	59		
13	4829	18	7	4	8	24	26	1	25	25	25		
13	5230	18	55	4	52	25	15	2	44	26	50		

A Table of the Twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Scorpio.											
Time frō Noon.		10	11	12	Ascend.	2	3				
H.	M.	0	G	M	G	M	G	M	G	M	
13	52	0	18	55	49	32	25	15	2	24	26 50
13	55	1	19	43	5	36	26	5	4	3	28 16
13	59	2	20	31	6	20	26	56	5	24	29 43
14	3	3	21	19	7	2	27	47	6	47	1 V 9
14	7	4	22	7	7	50	28	39	8	11	2 36
14	11	5	2	55	8	35	29	31	9	37	4 3
14	15	6	23	43	9	20	0	W	24	11	5 30
14	19	7	24	32	10	26	1	19	12	34	6 58
14	22	8	25	20	10	32	2	13	14	6	8 25
14	26	9	26	9	11	38	3	9	15	39	9 52
14	30	10	26	58	12	25	4	5	17	14	11 20
14	34	11	27	47	13	12	6	3	18	51	12 47
14	38	12	28	37	13	59	6	1	20	30	14 15
14	42	13	29	26	14	47	7	1	22	11	15 42
14	46	14	0	7	16	15	35	8	12	3	17 9
14	50	15	1	6	16	28	9	2	25	39	18 36
14	54	16	1	56	17	12	10	5	27	26	20 3
14	58	17	2	46	18	1	11	9	29	14	21 30
15	2	18	3	37	18	52	12	13	1	W	22 56
15	6	19	4	27	19	42	13	20	2	58	24 23
15	10	20	5	18	20	33	14	27	4	53	25 48
15	14	21	6	9	21	34	15	38	6	49	27 14
15	18	22	7	1	22	16	16	46	8	47	28 40
15	22	23	7	52	23	8	17	58	10	47	0 4
15	26	24	8	44	24	1	19	12	12	49	1 29
15	30	25	9	36	24	34	20	27	14	52	2 53
15	34	26	10	28	25	38	21	44	16	57	4 17
15	39	27	11	21	26	43	23	2	19	25	41
15	43	28	12	14	27	8	24	23	21	10	7 3
15	46	29	13	7	28	34	25	46	23	18	8 26
15	41	30	14	1	29	31	27	10	25	27	9 48

A Table of the Twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Sagittary.											
Time frō Noon.		10	11	12	Ascend.	2	3				
H.	M.	0	G	M	G	M	G	M	G	M	
15	51	0	14	1	29	31	27	10	25	27	7 48
15	55	1	14	54	0	W	28	28	37	27	11 9
16	0	2	15	48	1	27	0	W	6	29	12 30
16	4	3	16	43	2	25	1	37	1	V	13 51
16	8	4	17	37	3	25	3	11	4	7	15 11
16	12	5	17	32	4	25	4	47	6	18	16 30
16	16	6	19	27	5	27	6	26	8	29	17 49
16	21	7	20	23	6	29	8	7	10	39	19 7
16	2	8	21	19	7	32	9	51	12	49	20 25
16	29	9	22	15	8	34	11	38	14	58	21 42
16	33	10	23	12	9	41	13	28	17	6	22 59
16	35	11	24	9	10	47	15	21	19	13	24 15
16	42	12	25	6	11	44	17	17	21	19	25 30
16	46	13	26	4	13	2	19	16	23	24	26 45
16	51	14	27	2	15	11	21	19	25	27	28 0
16	55	15	28	0	15	22	23	24	27	29	29 13
16	59	16	28	59	16	33	25	32	29	29	0 26
17	3	17	29	58	17	45	27	44	1	8	1 39
17	8	18	0	W	58	18	59	59	3	24	2 51
17	12	19	1	58	20	14	2	W	16	5	4 2
17	16	20	2	58	21	31	4	37	7	13	5 13
17	21	21	3	59	22	49	7	0	9	4	6 24
17	25	22	5	0	24	8	9	26	10	53	7 33
17	29	23	6	2	25	29	11	55	12	31	8 43
17	34	24	7	4	26	52	14	25	14	26	9 51
17	38	25	8	7	28	16	16	58	16	10	11 0
17	43	26	9	10	29	41	19	32	17	52	12 7
17	47	27	10	14	1	W	9	22	8	19	13 14
17	51	28	11	18	2	37	24	45	21	9	14 21
17	55	29	12	22	4	8	27	21	22	45	15 27
18	0	30	13	27	5	40	30	0	24	19	16 23

A Table of the Twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Capricorn.

Time frō Noon.		10	11	12	Ascend.	2	3
		♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏
H.	M.	G	M	G	M	G	M
18	00	13	27	5	41	0	0
18	41	14	34	7	15	2	38
18	92	15	39	8	51	5	15
18	133	16	46	10	29	7	52
18	174	17	53	12	8	10	28
18	225	19	0	13	50	12	21
18	266	20	9	15	34	15	35
18	317	21	17	17	19	18	54
18	358	22	27	19	7	20	34
18	399	23	36	20	56	33	0
18	4410	24	47	22	47	25	23
18	4811	25	58	24	41	27	44
18	5212	27	9	26	36	0	8
18	5713	28	21	28	32	2	16
19	114	29	33	0	✕	31	4
19	515	0	47	2	31	6	36
19	916	2	0	4	33	8	42
19	1417	3	15	6	35	10	44
19	1818	4	30	8	41	12	43
19	2319	5	45	10	47	14	39
19	2720	7	1	12	54	16	32
19	3121	8	18	15	2	18	22
19	3522	9	35	17	11	20	9
19	3923	10	53	19	21	21	53
19	4424	12	11	21	31	23	34
19	4825	13	30	23	42	25	13
19	5226	14	49	25	53	26	49
19	5627	16	9	28	3	28	23
20	028	17	30	0	✓	14	29
20	529	18	51	2	24	1	23
20	930	20	12	4	13	2	50

A Table of the Twelve Celestial Houses for the Latitude of 51 Deg. 32 Min.

Sol in Aquarius.

Time frō Noon.		10	11	12	Ascend.	2	3
		♏	♏	♏	♏	♏	♏
H.	M.	G	M	G	M	G	M
20	90	20	12	4	33	2	50
20	131	21	34	6	42	3	15
20	172	22	57	8	50	5	37
20	213	24	19	10	58	6	58
20	254	25	43	13	3	8	16
20	295	27	7	15	8	9	33
20	346	28	31	17	11	10	48
20	387	29	56	19	13	12	1
20	428	1	✕	20	21	13	13
20	469	2	46	23	12	14	24
20	5010	4	12	25	8	15	33
20	5411	5	37	27	2	16	40
20	5812	7	4	28	55	17	47
21	213	8	30	0	✕	18	51
21	614	9	57	2	34	19	55
21	1015	11	24	4	21	20	58
21	1416	12	51	6	6	21	59
21	1817	14	18	7	49	22	59
21	2218	15	45	9	30	23	59
21	2619	17	13	11	9	24	57
21	3020	18	40	12	46	25	55
21	3421	20	8	14	21	26	51
21	3822	21	35	15	54	27	47
21	4123	23	2	17	26	28	41
21	4524	24	30	18	55	29	36
21	4925	25	47	20	22	0	29
21	5326	27	24	21	49	1	21
21	5727	28	51	23	13	2	13
22	128	0	✓	17	24	3	4
22	529	1	44	25	57	3	55
22	830	3	10	27	16	4	45

The Use of the foregoing Table.

The first Column on the Left Hand hath Twelve Signs set down under each other with the word Signs over head. The second Column sheweth the Masculine and Feminine Degrees in those twelve Signs before-mentioned. All those Columns following are called the Table of the Essential Dignities, and is usually inserted in all Almanacks which have the daily motions of the Planets, whose use followeth. The first Column on the left hand hath the twelve Signs set down under each other, with the word Signs over-head. The second Column sheweth what Planet owneth those twelve Signs for their Houses, with the words Houses of the Planets over head. The Letter D stands for Day, and N for Night. And so ♂ D sheweth, that ♀ is the Day-House of ♂, and so of the rest. The third Column hath ☉ 19, with the word Exaltation over head, which sheweth the Sun is exalted in *Aries*, unto the nineteenth degree thereof; and so of the rest. The fourth Column hath ☿ 4 and the Letter D set over the Sun, and N over *Jupiter*. And over that the word Triplicity, which sheweth, that the Sun rules the Fiery Triplicity by day, and *Jupiter* by night, and so of the rest. The five next Columns have these words over head, viz. The Terms of the Planets. The first Column hath ♈ 6, the second Column ♀ 14, and so forward, which sheweth, that the first six degrees of *Aries* belong unto the Terms of *Jupiter*; and from 6 unto 14 deg. of *Aries*, are the Terms of *Venus*, and so forward. The next three Columns have the Faces of the Planets writ over head. And on the top of the first

first Column ♂ 10, which sheweth, that the first ten degrees of *Aries* belong unto the Face of *Mars*. And from ten degrees unto twenty degrees is the Face of the Sun, and so of the rest. The next Column hath the word Detriment over head, and ♀ next beneath, which sheweth, that *Venus* is in detriment, so long as she is in the Sign *Aries*, by reason it's a Sign opposite unto her House, being ♎, and so of the rest. The last Column hath the word, Fall, over head, and the Planet ♄ beneath, which sheweth, that *Saturn* is in his Fall so long as he is in the Sign *Aries*, by reason *Saturn* is exalted in *Libra*, the Sign opposite. By this Table we find all the Essential Dignities and Debilities of the Planets, by their being in any of the twelve Signs.

A

A Table of the Dignities and Debilities of the Planets.

Dignities.

A Planet in his House, or in mutual reception by House, hath allowed Dig.	5
A Planet in Exaltation, or in reception by Exaltation, hath allowed Dig.	4
A Planet in his Triplicity hath Dig.	3
A Planet in his Terms	2
In Face.	1
In the Mid-Heaven, or Ascendant.	5
In the seventh, or fourth Houses.	4
In the Eleventh, Fifth, or Second.	3
In the Ninth House.	2
In the Third House.	1
In Cazimi.	5
In Partil Conjunction with ☊.	4
In ☊ with <i>Cor Leonis</i> in 24 ☊.	6
In ☊ with <i>Spica Virginis</i> in 18 ☊.	5
Joyned with a Fortune, or with any Star of the Nature of a Fortune.	4
In partil Δ to ♀ or ☿.	3
In partil * to ♀ or ☿.	2
Departing from a Fortune by ☿.	2
Departing from a Fortune by ♀.	2
Departing from a Fortune by *	2
Applying unto a Fortune by Δ.	4
Applying unto a Fortune by *.	3
In a Sign rejoycing.	3
In a House rejoycing.	3
♂ ♀ or ☿ Oriental.	2
♀ ☿ or ☿ Occidental.	2
In <i>Haiz</i> .	2
♂ ♀ ☿ or ☿ direct.	2
Not combust.	4
Swift in motion.	5
The Moon increasing.	2
In the Terms of ♀ or ☿.	1

Debilities.

Debilities.

A Planet in Detriment hath Deb.	5
In his fall.	4
Peregrine.	5
In the Twelfth House.	5
In the eighth or sixth Houses.	3
Combust.	5
Under the Sun Beams.	4
Retrograde.	5
Departing from an Infortune.	5
Applying unto an Infortune.	5
Joyned with an Infortune, or with any Star of the Nature of an Infortune.	5
In partil ☿ to ♀ or ☿.	4
In partil ☊ to ♀ or ☿.	3
Void of course.	5
In Degrees dark, smoaky, void, or <i>Azimen</i> .	3
Slow in motion.	2
♂ ♀ or ☿ Occidental.	3
♀ ☿ or ☿ Oriental.	2
Besieged of the Infortunes.	5
Contrary to <i>Haiz</i> .	2
In partil ☿ with ☿.	4
In partil ☿ with <i>Caput Algol</i> in 20 degrees of ☿, or within five degrees thereof.	5
Within the Orbs of an Eclipse.	4
The Moon decreasing in light.	2
Slow in motion.	2
In the Terms of ♀ or ☿.	1

The Use of the foregoing Table.

This Table is to know whether any Planet be strong or weak in any Figure (which is of great Concernment in many questions) if we find by Addition of Numbers put together. That the Planet in question hath more Debilities than Dignities, then

then we account him weak. But if more Dignities than Debilities, then strong: in questions of Sickness, Duels, or Law-Suits, &c. That Planet which is strongest, shall overcome. Also in Nativities, and Horary Questions, if the Lord of the Ascendant be strong and well dignified, the Native shall be healthful, and overcome all his Enemies.

A Table exhibiting the Various Significations of every Degree in the Twelve Signs of the Zodiac.

	Degrees masculine and Feminine.	Degrees light, dark, smoaky, void.	Degrees deep or pitted.	Azimen deg. or deg. lame.	Deg. increasing Fortune.
♈	mas. 8. 15. 30 fem. 9. 22	d3.15.d16.120. v24.129.v20	6. 11. 16. 23. 29.		1. 19
♉	mas. 11.21.30 fem. 17.24	d3.17.v12.115 v20.128.d30.	5.12.17.26.30	6 7.8 9. 10	3. 15. 27
♊	mas. 16.26 fem. 5.22.30	4.d7.112.v16 122.d27.v30.	2.12.17.26.30		11
♋	mas. 2.10.23.30 fem. 8.12.27	12.d14.v18 f20.128.v30.	12.17.23.26.30	9 10.11.12 13. 14 15.	1.2.3.+15
♌	mas. 5.15.30 fem. 8.23	d10.f20. v25.130	6.13.15.22 28.30	18.27.28.	2.5.7.19
♍	mas. 12.30 fem. 14.25	d5.18.v10.116. f22.v27.d30	8.13.16.21.22		3. 14. 20.
♎	mas. 5.20.33 fem. 15.27	15.d10.118. d21.127.v30	1. 7. 20. 30		3. 15, 21.
♏	mas. 4.17.30 fem. 14.25	d3.18.v14.122 f24.v29.d30	9. 10. 22. 23 27	19. 28	7. 18. 20
♐	mas. 2.12.30 fem. 14.25	19.d12.119. f23.1.30.	7.12.15.24.27 30	1.7.8.18.19	13. 20.
♑	mas. 11.30 fem. 19	d7.110.f15. 119d22v25d30	7.17.22.24.29	20.27.28.29	12.13.14.20
♒	mas. 5.21.30 fem. 15.25.27	14.19.d13. 121.25.d30.	1. 12. 17. 22 24. 28	18. 19	7. 16. 17.21
♓	mas. 10.23.30 fem. 20.28	d6.112.d18 12.25.128d0	4.9.24.27.28		13. 20

The

The Explanation and Use of the foregoing Table.

The first Column hath degrees Masculine and Feminine over head, and underneath thus, ^{mas. 8. 15. 30}
^{fem. 9. 22} which sheweth that the first eight Degrees of the Sign *Aries* is mas. and from 8 unto 9 fem. and from 9 unto 15 mas. and from 15 unto 22 fem. and from 22 unto 30 mas. and so of the rest. The second Column hath over head degrees light, dark, smoaky, void, and underneath ^{d3.15.d16.120}
^{v24.129.v30} which sheweth, that the first three degrees of *Aries* are dark, and from 3 unto 5 light, from 5 unto 16 dark, from 16 unto 20 light, from 20 unto 24 void, from 24 unto 29 light, from 29 unto 30 void, and so of the rest. This Column is used in Horary Questions, but most especially in Nativities, to shew somewhat of the complexion and understanding of the Native or Querent, And if the degrees ascending be in degrees light, it sheweth the Native or Querent to be more clear; if in degrees dark or smoaky, then more dark and obscure: and if the Ascendant be Lord thereof, or the Moon be in those degrees in Signs called void; then it shews the Native to be dull and void of wit. The third Column hath over head degrees deep or pitted, which shews that if the Ascendant, its Lord, the Sun or Moon be in any of those Degrees, the Native or Querent will be somewhat stupid and dull in his Actions. The fourth Column hath *Azimen* deg. or deg. lame over head, which sheweth, that if the Ascendant, its Lord, Sun, Moon, or *Almuten* of the Figure be in any of those Signs and Degrees, then the Native will

will be lame or defective in that Limb or Member of Body which the Sign doth represent, The last Column hath degrees of increasing Fortune set over head, which sheweth, that if the Cusp of the second House be Lord there, *Jupiter, Venus*, or Part of *Fortune*, or its Lord be in those Signs and Degrees mentioned; that then the Native will be rich and wealthy.

The Members in Mans Body which the Planets do signifie in any of the Twelve Signs.

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎
♈	breast arms head	neck throat heart head	belly head	thighs head	reins feet head	secrets legs	knees head
♉	heart breast throat	shoulders arms belly throat	reins throat neck	knees throat	secrets neck head throat	thighs feet	legs throat
♊	belly heart arms	breast reins arms	secrets arms shoulders	legs ankles arms	thighs throat arms	knees head arms	feet shoulders arms
♋	reins belly breast	heart secrets breast	breast stomach thighs	feet breast	arms shoulders knees breast	throat legs	head breast stomach
♌	secrets reins heart	thighs belly heart	heart back knees	head heart	breast stomach legs heart	arms shoulders feet	neck throat heart
♍	thighs secrets guts	knees reins guts	bowels legs	neck throat bowels	heart back feet guts	breast stomach head guts	arms shoulders bowels
♎	knees thighs reins	legs secrets reins	reins feet	arms shoulders reins	head belly reins	heart back throat	breast reins stomach
♏	legs feet secrets	feet thighs secrets	secrets head	breast stomach secrets	reins throat secrets	belly arms shoulders	secrets heart back
♐	feet legs thighs	head knees thighs	thighs neck throat	heart back thighs	secrets arms shoulders thighs	reins breast stomach	bowels thighs guts
♑	head feet knees	neck legs knees	knees arms shoulders	bowels guts knees	thighs breast stomach knees	secrets heart back	reins knees
♒	neck head legs	arms shoulders feet legs	legs breast stomach	reins legs	knees heart back legs	thighs bowels guts	secrets legs
♓	arms shoulders neck feet	breast head feet	feet heart back	secrets feet	legs belly feet	knees reins	thighs feet

The

D

Th

The Use of the foregoing Table.

In Nativities or Decumbitures of Sick People, if the Ascendant, Sixth House, or their Lords, or the Moon be afflicted in any of the Signs before-mentioned, look in what Sign the Significator is in: in that Limb or Member of the Body signified thereby shall the grief or infirmity be accordingly: as instance, if *Saturn* be Significator of the sick person, and in *Cancer*, then the grief will be in the reins or belly, or both: in a Nativity it sheweth some mark or defect in those parts; and the more, if it happens to be in Signs of *Azimen*, or deficient degrees. Note that every Planet in his own House governeth the Head, so well as that Member which the Sign doth represent, and so forward in the next Sign he governeth Neck and Throat.

A Table of the Fortitudes and Debilities of the Part of Fortune.

Fortitudes.	Debilities.
⊕ Being in the Signs ♂ or ♀ hath allowed Dignities. 5	⊕ Being in the Signs ♀ or ♂ shall have Debilities. 5
In the Signs ♀ ♄ ♀ or ♂ 4	In the Sign <i>Aries</i> it neither getteth, nor loseth. 0
In the Sign ♀ 3	In ♂ with ♄ or ♂ hath Debilities. 5
In the Sign ♀ provided it be in the Terms of a Fortune. 2	I ♂ with ♄. 3
In ♂ with ♄ or ♀. 4	In ♂ of ♄ or ♂. 3
In ♀ unto ♄ or ♀ 3	In ♂ with <i>Caput Algol</i> in 20 deg. 54 min ♂. 4
In ♂ with ♄ 3	Combust of the Sun. 5
In the first or tenth House. 5	In ♂ with any Star of the Nature of the Infortunes. 4
In the seventh, fourth, or eleventh Houses. 4	In Partil ♂ of any Star of the Nature of an Infortune. 4
In the second or Fifth Houses. 3	In partil □ with any Star of the Nature of an Infortune. 3
In the ninth House. 2	In the twelfth House. 5
In the third House. 1	In the eighth or sixth Houses. 4
With any Fix'd Star of the nature of a Fortune. 5	
Not combust of the Sun. 5	

The Use of the Foregoing Table.

In Nativities and Horary Questions, if \oplus be strong, and well dignified, and that the Second House, or it's Lord hath any good aspect thereunto; then we judge the Native or Querent will be rich, and gain wealth by his own industry. But if well aspected by the Lords of other Houses, then the Native or Querent may expect Wealth from those who are signified thereby. As if from the Lord of the third, then by a Kinsman. If from the fourth, then his Father. The seventh his Wife. The ninth by Merchandising. If from the tenth, by some Office, &c. Also in a question of Theft, if the Significator of the Thief doth dispose of the Querents \oplus it not only confirmeth the Judgment, but also denoteth, that the Goods is with the Thief: it's also useful in the case of Strays amongst Cattle; for the Sign where \oplus is together with its Lord, doth help much to the discovery of the place, and way of the Cattle strayed, as I have oft-times experienced.

*Concerning**Concerning the Nature and Signification of the Twelve Houses.**The First House.*

THe first House is usually called the Ascendant, and doth represent the person of the Native or Querent. In Eclipses great Conjunctions and yearly Revolutions, it represents the common people, and general state of that Kingdom or Nation where the Figure is erected.

It also represents the Head and Face of the Native or Querent: and when any evil Planets are therein, either at birth, or at the time of any question, it usually sheweth a blemish therein, or otherwise in that member appropriate to the Sign, and if few degrees ascend, then the Mark, Mole or Scar will be on the upper part, and so downward according vnto the number of degrees ascending. This House is Masculine. And of Colours it signifieth white. And in Nativities or Horary Questions when the chief Significator is in this House, it sheweth the complexion of the Native or Querent to be whitely, and that they delight to go in white or grey Cloaths.

The Consignificators of this House are the Sign *Aries*, and the Planet *Saturn*; *Aries*, as being the first Sign; and *Saturn*, as being the highest Planet.

Mercury doth joy in this House, because it represents the Head: and he ruleth over the operative or actional part of the Brain: if *Mercury* be well dignified in this House at the birth, it produceth excellent Orators.

The Second House.

This House concerneth the Estate of the Native, or Querent; in suits of Law it shews a mans friends or assistants; and in Duels, the mans second.

In Eclipses great Conjunctions, or yearly Revolutions, it sheweth the wealth and poverty of the people, their Supports, Supplies, or Ammunition.

This House is feminine, and represents the Neck. Of Colours, the Green.

The Consignificators of this House are the Sign *Taurus*, and the Planet *Jupiter*; if either *Jupiter*, or *Part of Fortune* be well dignified in this House at the Birth, or casts their friendly Aspect thereunto, it argueth an Estate competent. But if the Infortunes be therein, or cast their evil Aspect thereunto, then judge the contrary.

The Third House.

This House hath relation unto Brethren, Sisters, Kindred, Neighbours, and small Journeys, and oft removing. Also it signifieth Letters, Epistles, Rumors, or Messengers. This House is masculine, and represents the Arms and Shoulders. Of Colours,

lours, it governeth a mix'd red and yellow, or a kind of Sorrel Colour.

The Consignificators of this House are the Sign *Gemini*. and the Planet *Mars*.

The *Moon* doth joy in this House, in regard it hath relation unto small Journeys.

The Fourth House.

This House hath relation unto Fathers: also Houses, Lands, Tenements, and Inheritances, their Nature and Property; also Treasures hidden, with, or without knowledge. The termination or end of any question: also it denoteth a Town, City or Castle, the Lord thereof, the Governour, Mayor, or principal Officer therein.

This House is feminine, and represents the Breast, Stomach, and Lungs.

Of Colours, the Red.

The Consignificators of this House, are the Sign *Cancer*, and Planet *Sol*.

The Sun rejoyceth in this House. And if the Sun be well placed in this House, it sheweth the Father to be well qualified, and of good condition.

The Fifth House.

This House hath relation unto Children, Embassadors, Women with Child, Messengers, or Agents for Republicks: Also Play-houses, Banquets, Taverns, Ale-houses, and places of Merriment; it also signifies the Ammunition of any Town, City, or Castle besieged.

This House represents the Heart, Back, Liver, and Stomach; and is masculine.

Of Colours, it represents Honey-colour, or black and white mix'd together.

The Consignificators of this House are the Sign *Leo*, and the Planet *Venus*.

This House is the Joy of *Venus*, in regard it's the House of Pleasure: if the Fortunes be placed herein, it sheweth towardly and obedient Children. If the Infortunes be therein, judge the contrary.

The Sixth House.

The Sixth House concerns the Natives Servants: also Gally-Slaves: and all manner of small Cattle, as Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Hares, Conies, &c. In Nativities and Decumbitures it hath relation unto Sickneses and Diseases. Also it concerns Tenants, Day-labourers, Shepherds, Hog-herds and Mariners.

This House hath predominancy over the Belly, Guts, and Intestines. And is feminine. Of Colours, black.

Mars rejoyceth in this House; but it is to bring Sicknesse, and cause disobedient Servants.

The Consignificators of this House, are the Sign *Capricorn*, and Planet *Mercury*.

In Nativities great Conjunctions, and Years Revolutions, it sheweth Health or Sicknesse with its kinds.

The Seventh House.

This House hath relation unto Marriage; and is the

the proper Ascendant of the Natives Wife, Husband, or Sweet-heart. It also signifieth the Native or Querents publick Enemies: also the Lord thereof describeth the Thief, if no peregrine Planet be in an Angle, or the second House. Also it signifieth the Artist or Physician in case of Physick. Also in yearly Revolutions, it sheweth whether there shall be War or Peace: in Duels or Wars it sheweth whether the Enemy shall prevail: it hath relation unto Fugitives, and outlawed Persons.

This House ruleth the Reins, Hanches and Loins. Of Colours, a dark or black colour.

The Consignificators of this House, are the Sign *Libra*, and the Planet *Luna*.

In a Nativity, or Question, if the Fortunes be herein well placed, it sheweth good by Marriage: if the Infortunes be therein, judge the contrary.

The Moon rejoyceth in this House.

The eighth House.

This House concerns the Native or Querents death; it's quality and nature: also Legacies and Wills, and Estate of men deceased: also the Estate, Dowry or Portion of the Wife in a Man's Nativity; or Estate of the Husband in a Woman's Nativity: in Duels it represents the Adversaries Second. In Law Suits the Defendants Friends: it describeth an Heir to the deceased.

It ruleth the Privy Parts of the Body.

Of Colours, the Green and Black.

The Consignificators of this House are of Signs *Scorpio*, of Planets *Saturn*.

Saturn rejoyceth in this House. The House is feminine.

The

The Ninth House.

This House hath relation unto Voyages, and long Journies, also unto the Natives Religion: it also signifieth Bishops, Preachers, or Ministers: it also hath relation unto Dreams or Visions; also Benefices or Advowsons. Also the Kindred of the Wife or Husband.

It ruleth the Hips, Thighs and Fundament.
Of Colours, the Green and White.

The Consignificators are of Signs, *Sagittary*, of Planets, *Jupiter*. If the Lord of the Ascendant, or any of the Fortunes be in this House well dignified, it sheweth the Native or Querent to be Religious, and prosperous in merchandising, or any Sea Voyages, or long Journies. If the Infortunes be therein, judge the contrary. The *Sun* and *Jupiter* both rejoyceth in this House. The House is masculine.

The Tenth House.

This House hath relation unto Kings, Nobles, Officers, or Commanders in chief, especially in Armies; it also concerns the chiefest man in power, in either City, or Town, or Common-wealth; also the Natives Trade or Profession.

In Man or Woman it ruleth the Knees and Hams.
Of Colours, Red and White. This House is feminine.

The Consignificators of this House, are the Sign *Capricorn*, and the Planet *Mars*. If the Lord of the Ascendant, *Sun*, or any Fortune be in this House, and well dignified, it argueth the Native shall have a continuance of Honour, high Esteem, and Wealth,

Wealth, either by Office, or Command. But if the Infortunes be therein, judge the contrary.
Mars rejoyceth in this House.

The Eleventh House.

This House represents the Native, or Querents Friends, whether real or false; and unto Kings, Nobles, and chiefest men in power, either in City, or Common-wealth, it demonstrates their Favourites, Allies and Counsellors, or Associates, whether they be good or bad; it hath relation unto their Wealth or Poverty.

Of members, it governeth the Legs and Ankles.
Of Colours, the Saffron, or Yellow.

The House is masculine.

The Consignificators of this House, are the Sign *Aquarius*, and the Planet *Sol*. Both the *Sun* and *Jupiter* rejoyce in this House. If the Lord of this House be fortunate, or if there be a Fortune therein strong, it promiseth good and real Friends; and to Kings and Nobles, good Counsellors and Support.

The Twelfth House.

This House signifieth the Natives private and secret Enemies, Witchès, and all sorts of great Cattle: it's the House of Sorrow, self-undoing, and of prison. In man's body it ruleth the Feet.

Of Colours, the Green.

This House is feminine.

The Consignificators of this House, are the Sign *Pisces*, and Planet *Venus*.

This House is the joy of *Saturn*, as being the House

House of mischief and sadness. In Nativities, or Horary Questions, if the Lord of this House be well dignified, and the Fortunes therein placed, or cast their friendly Aspects thereunto. The Native or Querent shall be fortunate in great Cattle. But if ill dignified, and the Infortunes therein, or cast their evil Aspects thereunto, then judge the contrary.

Note the first, tenth, seventh and fourth Houses are Angles; the second, eleventh, eighth and fifth succedent; and the third, sixth, ninth and twelfth cadent.

Some Instructions concerning the Nature, Description and Properties of the Seven Planets, with the Diseases and Parts of the Body they govern, &c.

S A T U R N.

Names.

Saturn sometimes is called *Chronos*, *Phanon*, *Falcifer*, &c.

Motion.

His Diurnal Motion is three, four, five and six minutes a day; he moveth through the Zodiack in thirty years.

Nature.

Nature.

He is by nature masculine, melancholy, cold and dry, the greater Infortune.

Description.

One of a middle stature, broad and large Shoulders, sometimes crooked, his Thighs lean, his feet and knees indecent, many times hitting one against another, broad Forehead, little Eyes, Complexion muddy, or swarthyish, looking downwards, thick Lips and Nose, thin Beard, and black Hair, &c.

Manners.

When well dignified, he signifies one grave, and wise, studious, industrious, apt to thrive. But when ill dignified, then it sheweth the Native to be evilly inclined, and wicked in all or most of his Actions.

Diseases.

The Diseases and Infirmities he signifies, are Quartan Agues, and all such as proceed from Cold, or Melancholy, all Impediments in the Right Ear, and Teeth, also Rheums, Consumptions, Black Jaundies, Palsies, Tremblings, and vain Fears, the Hand and Foot-Gout, the retentive Faculty, the Spleen and Bones.

Trade,

Trade, or Profession.

In most questions he generally signifieth aged people, and such who are addicted unto Husbandry: also Brickmakers, Broom-men, Carters, Carriers, Chimney-Sweepers, Colliers, Chandlers, Cow-keepers, Ditchers, Dyers of Black Cloth, Gardeners, Hostlers, Malsters, Miners under ground, Night-Farmers, Potters, Plummers, Shepherds, Sextons of Churches. In Religion he signifies Popes, Monks, Cardinals, Friars, Hermits, Nuns, &c.

Places.

He delights in Deserts, and obscure places, Church-yards, Places of Burial, ancient Buildings, Dens and Caves under ground, stinking and nasty places.

Minerals.

He ruleth over Lead, Coals, and dross of all Metals.

Stones.

All black, or ashey-coloured Stones.

Angel.

His Angel is Cassiel, alias Capriel.

number 27, 9

Years

Years.

His greatest Years are 465, his greater 57, mean 43, least 30.

*J U P I T E R**Names.*

Jupiter is sometimes called Zeus, Phaëton, &c.

Motion.

His diurnal motion is eight, ten, twelve, and fourteen minutes a day, seldom more, he goeth round the Zodiack in twelve years.

Nature.

He is by nature temperately hot and moist, sanguine, the greater Fortune.

Description.

One of an upright and tall stature, a large, deep Belly, Thighs and Legs strong and well proportioned, his Feet long, his Face oval, full and fleshy, Complexion brown and ruddy, a lovely high Forehead, his Hair soft, and a kind of a sandy-brown, much Beard, his Speech sober, and Deportment grave and modest.

Manners.

Manners.

When well dignified, he is magnanimous, religious, a lover of fair dealing, of an affable and chearful disposition, truly loving unto his Friend, desiring to benefit all people. But if ill dignified, then judge the contrary.

Diseases.

Diseases he signifies, are Pleurisies, and all Infirmities in the Liver, Lungs, Ribs, Sides, Veins or Blood; the Faculty digestive, Cramps, Pain in the Back-bone, Squinies, Windiness, and Putrefaction in the Blood, Fevers proceeding from Wind, and ill Blood.

Trade, or Profession.

This Planet generally representeth the sober Clergy-man, or Minister: also Judges, Scholars, Lawyers, Students in an University, or College: also Clothiers, and Woollen-Drapers, and their Appendants.

Places.

He delights in publick Conventions, Synods, Convocations, Courts of Justice, Wardrobes, and in places neat and sweet.

Minerals. Tyn.

Stones.

Stones.

Amatist, Beazoar, Christal, Emerald, Hiacinth, Marble, Saphire, Topaz, and all common Stones of blewish colour, or red mixt with green.

Years.

His greatest Years are 428, his greater 79, his mean 45, least 12.

Angel.

His Angel is Zadkiel. Num 1, 318

M A R S.

Names.

Mars is sometimes called *Mavors*, *Gradivus*, *Aris*, *Pyrois*, &c.

Motion.

His diurnal Motion is sometimes 32, 34, 36, 38, 40, and 42 minutes a day; he moveth round the Zodiack in twelve years, and odd days.

Nature.

By nature he is cholerick, hot and dry in the third and fourth degree.

E

Description.

Description.

For Description he gives you one of a middle stature, body strong, and big boned, not fat, of visage round, complexion ruddy, the hair between red and sandy, flaxen, crisping, or curling, bold and confident, his eyes of a hazel colour.

Manners.

When well dignified, he is courageous, bold, confident, and valiant, a lover of War and all Warlike Actions, yer prudent in behaviour, and in his Affairs. But when ill dignified, then he is given unto rash Actions, a quarreller, and of a turbulent spirit, furious and violent, a Thief and Murderer, a Cheater, and treacherous, wicked in all, or most of his Actions.

Quality.

He is generally given unto Marshal Discipline, whether Colonel, Captain, or inferior Officer, or common Soldier.

Diseases.

The Diseases under this Planet are all sorts of Fevers, the Plague, Bloody Flux, Small Pox, and all Diseases of Choler, the Shingles, S. *Anthones* Fire, Frenzies, sudden distempers in the Head, Carbuncles, Fistulaes, all Sears and Hurts by Iron, Fire, or Scalding. He rules the Gall, the Left Ear, &c.

*Profession.**Profession.*

Physicians, Apothecaries, Chyrurgions, Alchymists, Gunners, Butchers, Carpenters, Cutlers, Barbers, Cooks, Bearwards, Tanners, Carriers, Bailiffs, Smiths, Watch-makers, and all such which use edge Tools.

Places.

He delights in Smiths Shops, Slaughter-Houses, Brick-kills, Forges. But most especially in places of War, or warlike Actions is used.

Minerals.

Iron, Antimony, Arsenick, Brimstone, Ocre.

Stones.

The many-coloured Amethist, Adamant, Blood-stone, Load-stone, Jasper, Red Lead, or Vermilion, and all common red stones.

Years.

His greatest Years are 264, greater 66, mean 40, least 15.

Angel.

His Angel is *Samael*. *Num 2, 4, 7, 8*

E 2

SUN.

S U N.

Names.

The Sun is sometimes called *Sol, Titan, Apollo, Diespiter, Phæbus, Ileos, Peon, &c.*

Motion.

His motion is sometimes 57, 59, and 61 minutes a day: he finisheth his course through the Zodiac in a year.

Nature.

He is by nature masculine, temperately hot and dry, of the first and second degree.

Description.

The Sun generally signifies one of a strong large Corporature, and well composed Body, fat and fleshy, of a saffron ruddy complexion, large or goggle eyes, and yellow hair.

Manners, when well dignified.

When well dignified, those under this Planet are affable, keeping promise with all punctuallity, very industrious to acquire honour, speaking with gravity, having no fordid thoughts, is liberal and humane unto all sorts of people, he loveth sumptuousness and magnificence, and whatever is honourable.

When

When ill dignified.

But when ill dignified, then on the contrary, proud, disdaining all people, a Spend-thrift, uncharitable, full of unworthy thoughts and actions.

Diseases.

He ruleth over all Diseases incident to the Heart and Brain, palpitations, tremblings, swoonings, all infirmities of the eyes, and diseases of the mouth; he ruleth the Nerves and Arteries, the right eye of men, and the left in women, the vital spirits.

Quality and Profession.

Under this Planet are Emperors, Kings, Princes, Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Barons; generally it representeth such who are of the highest degree amongst men, whether in Armies, Cities, Towns, Villages, Court or Country. Also Brasiers, Copper-smiths, Pewterers, Goldsmiths, Minters of Money, and such like.

Places.

He delights in Princes Courts, Pallaces, Theatres, Halls, and Dining-Rooms, and all magnificent Structures, or Buildings.

Minerals.

He ruleth over Gold.

E 3

Stones.

Stones.

The Ruby, Carbuncle, Hyacinth and Chrysolite.

Years.

His greatest Year is 1460, greater 120, mean 69, least 19.

Angel.

His Angel is *Michael*. *Num*: 1, 3, 4, 10, 12

*V E N U S.**Names.*

Venus is sometimes called *Erecina*, *Aphrodite*, *Cytheria*, *Lucifer*, *Phosphorus*, *Desperugo*.

Motion.

Her diurnal Motion is sometimes 64, 66, 70, 74, 78, and 82 minutes a day. She moveth through the twelve Signs of the Zodiack in a year, as doth the Sun.

Nature.

She is temperate, cold and moist, of the first and second degree; and a Fortune.

Description.

She signifieth one somewhat short, but full and well set,

set, fat and fleshy, the face round, complexion dark, but lovely, light brown hair, and smooth, a rowling eye, and full of amorous inticements, a body well shap'd and delightful.

Manners, when well dignified.

When she is well dignified, those under this Planet, whether male, or female, are naturally inclining unto mirth, quiet, not given unto Law, or Contention, loveth to go neat and decent in Apparel, apt to be intangled in love-matters, delighteth in Musick, and merry meetings; altho a lover of company, yet vertuous, more mistrusted in point of honesty, than desert therein.

When ill dignified.

But when ill dignified, then on the contrary, they are much given unto lewd company, making no conscience of their ways, being of no credit, or good repute, a meer Atheist.

Diseases.

The Diseases under *Venus* are the French Pox, Running of the Reins, and all Infirmities incident to the Matrix and Members of Generation; also Grievs of the Belly, Back and Navil, any Sicknes arising by inordinate Lust, Priapism, Diabets, or pissing Disease, fore Throat. She ruleth the Seed, Womens Breasts, and their Milk.

Qualities and Profession.

Under this Planet are Musicians, Choristers, Fiddlers,

lers, Players, Gamesters, Women, Tailors, Picture-drawers, Gravers, Semsters, Linnen-Drapers, Silkmen, Mercers, Perfumers, Glovers, Upholsters, and all such as deal in Womens Cloaths, Apparel or Linnen.

Places.

She delights in Gardens, Fair Chambers, or Lodgings well furnished, Beds, Dancing Schools, Wardrobes, Theaters, and Places of Mirth.

Minerals.

All Latten Ware, white Copper, sometimes Silver.

Stones.

The white Coral, Chrysolite; light sky-coloured Sapphire, Diamond, Alabaster, and all stones which are white of colour.

Years.

Her greatest Years 151, her greater 82, mean 45, least 8.

Angel.

Her Angel is Hanael. Num 2, 3, 6.

MERCURY.

M E R C U R Y.

Names.

Mercury is sometimes called the *Hermaphrodite*, *Hermes*, *Stilbon*, *Archas*.

Motion.

His diurnal motion is sometimes 66, 70, 75, 80, 90, and 100 minutes a day.

Nature.

This Planet doth much participate of the nature of that Planet unto whom he is joyned, but usually accounted masculine, melancholick, cold and dry, of the first and second degree.

Description.

He denotes one tall of stature, spare body, long Arms and Hands, long Face and Nose, thin Lips, little hair on his Chin, but reasonable much on his head, inclining to blackness, a fallow complexion, eyes between black and grey.

Manners, when well dignified.

Those under this Planet are commonly witty and subtil, much given unto Learning, excellent Disputants and Logicians, earnestly desiring Novelties, of an unwearied fancy, being curious in the search after any occult Science or Knowledge. Also much given

given unto Travel, and Merchandising, desiring to get wealth.

When ill dignified.

But when ill dignified, then given unto vain talk, a great boaster and lyer, much given unto wicked Arts, and ungodly in all his Actions, given unto cheating, thieving, and deceit, pretending unto knowledge, altho but an Ass.

Diseases.

The Distempers under this Planet are those incident to the Brain, as Madnes, Vertigoes, Lethargies, or Giddiness, Ptsick, stammering Memory, dry Coughs, Snuffings in the Head or Nose, Dumbness, all Evils in the Fancy or Intellectual Parts, the Tongue and Nerves.

Qualities and Profession.

Under this Planet are Astrologians, Accountants, Solicitors, Clerks, Scriveners, Merchants, Secretaries, Poets, School-masters, all literated Men, Philosophers, Embassadors, Messengers, Stationers, Gravers, Printers, Attorneys, Advocates, Sectaries, usurers, Taylors, Carriers, Foot-men, &c.

Places.

He delights to be in places of Literature, and Schools of Learning, and where is either Trading or Merchandizing, Markets, Fairs, and Sectary-

ry-meetings, sometimes Bowling-Allies, Ordinaries, and Tennis-Courts.

Minerals. Quick-silver.

Stones.

The Achates, Topaz, Marchasite, or Fire-stone, and all stones of divers Colours.

Years.

His greatest Year 450, his greater 76, mean 48, his least 30.

Angel.

His Angel, Raphael. Num 2, 5

M O O N.

Names.

The Moon is sometimes called *Lucina, Cynthia, Diana, Phoebe, Proserpina.*

Motion.

Her diurnal motion is sometimes 12, 13, 14, and 15 minutes a day.

Nature.

By nature she is feminine, flegmatick, cold and moist in the third and fourth degree. De-

Description.

She represents one of a fair stature, flegmatick, full, fat and fleshy, round face, the complexion whitely, lowring looks, hair light brown, and grey eyes.

Manners, when well dignified.

Those who are under the Moon love peace, and desire to live free from care, being well disposed, and Lovers of all honest and ingenious Sciences, yet unstedfast, desiring oft to shift their Habitation, busied about many Occupations; she is somewhat fearful, and given unto vain expences, yet hath an earnest desire to thrive.

When ill dignified.

When she is ill dignified, she desires to wander, not caring to thrive, being a Vagabond and idle person, never content, nor yet settled.

Diseases.

Sicknesses and Infirmities subject to the Moon are Apoplexies, Palsie, Chollick, Worms, Belly-ake, the Menstrues in Women, Dropsies, Fluxes of the Belly, all cold Rheumatick Diseases, cold Stomack, Surfeits, rotten Coughs, Convulsions, Falling Sickness, Kings-Evil, Apostems, Measles, Bladder, Left Eye of a Man, and Right of a Woman.

*Quality**Quality and Profession.*

The Moon generally signifies the highest degree amongst Women, whether Queens, Countesses, or Ladies, it also signifies all sorts of Women; also Midwives, Nurses, Watermen, and Water-bearers, Travellers, Pilgrims, Fishermen and Fishmongers, Vintners, Brewers, Coach-men, Hackney-men, Letter-carriers, Hunt-men, Marriners, Millers, Fisher-women; and such which cry Commodities about the Streets.

Places.

She delights in Fountains, Baths, Havens of the Sea, all places of Water, and Harbour for Ships, Docks, and desert Places.

Mineral.

Silver.

Stones.

The Chrystal, the Selenite, all soft white Stones.

Years.

Her greatest Years 380, greater 108, mean 66, least 25.

Angel.

Her Angel is Gabriel.

Num 2, 6, 9.
Colours

Colours belonging unto the Planets.

Saturn always gives black; *Jupiter* blew or red, mix'd with green; *Mars* red; *Sun* yellow; *Venus* white, or very light purple colour; *Mercury* a sky-colour; *Moon* a white mixture.

Colours belonging unto the Signs.

Aries gives white, somewhat mixed with red; *Taurus* white, mixed with *Citrine*; *Gemini* a white, mix'd with red; *Cancer* green, or russet; *Leo* red, or yellowish green, *Virgo* black speckled with blew; *Libra* black, or dark crimson, or tawny colour; *Scorpio* brown; *Sagittary* yellow, or green sanguine; *Capricorn* black or russet; or a swarthyish brown; *Aquarius* a blewish sky-colour; *Pisces* green, &c.

Some Observations concerning the Twelve Signs.

Signs Northern being North from the Equinoctial, are *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Gemini*, *Cancer*, *Leo*, *Virgo*.

Signs Southern, being South from the Equinoctial, are *Libra*, *Scorpio*, *Sagittary*, *Capricorn*, *Aquarius*, *Pisces*.

The Fix'd Signs are *Taurus*, *Leo*, *Aquarius*, *Scorpio*: When in a question of Sickness, the principal Significators

Significators are in fix'd Signs, we conclude, that the Disease is fixed, and unapt to be removed; and in a Nativity it sheweth the Native to be steadfast, and not easily moved.

The common Signs are *Gemini*, *Virgo*, *Sagittary*, *Pisces*: In a Nativity, when the Ascendant, with its Lord are in common Signs, it sheweth the Native to be unstable, not perfectly fix'd, nor yet easily mov'd, wavering between both in his Actions, or Affairs. And in case of Sickness, when the principal Significators are herein, it sheweth the Disease to be neither fixed, nor yet easily moved, no certainty in case of recovery between that which we call acute and chronick.

The movable Signs are *Aries*, *Cancer*, *Libra*, *Capricorn*: These four movable Signs denote the Quarters of the Year: and so when the Sun enters *Aries*, then begins the Spring: when *Cancer*, Summer: when *Libra*, Autumn, or Harvest: when *Capricorn*, Winter. In Nativities, when the Ascendant and its Lord are in movable Signs, it sheweth the Native to be unstedfast and wavering in his Actions: and in questions of Sickness, when the principal Significators are herein, it sheweth a speedy deliverance either for life or death, the grief being acute.

Signs fruitful are *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, *Pisces*. If these Signs ascend on the first or fifth Houses, or if the principal Significators be therein, it sheweth the Native to be fruitful, be it male or female.

These Signs are called barren, viz. *Gemini*, *Leo*, *Virgo*: either of these Signs being on the Ascendant or fifth House, or the principal Significators therein, sheweth the Native to be unfruitful.

Humane Signs are *Gemini*, *Virgo*, *Libra*, *Aquarius*:

rius: in Nativities any of these Signs ascending, sheweth the Native to be courteous, humane, and of good conditions.

Signs feral are *Leo*, and last part of *Sagittary*: In Nativities it sheweth the Native to be fierce, and apt unto wrath.

Bestial Signs are *Aries*, *Taurus*, *Leo*, *Sagittary*, *Capricorn*: In Nativities it sheweth the Natives Qualities to participate somewhat of the nature of the Beast.

Signs mute are *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, *Pisces*: In a Nativity it sheweth the Native to be of slow voice.

Signs masculine and diurnal are *Aries*, *Leo*, *Sagittary*, *Gemini*, *Libra*, *Aquarius*.

Signs feminine and nocturnal are *Taurus*, *Virgo*, *Capricorn*, *Cancer*, *Scorpio*, *Pisces*.

Concerning the Aspects of the Planets.

Conjunction.

A Conjunction is either good or evil, according to the Nature of the Planets conjoyned: two Planets are said to be in Conjunction, when they are in one and the same degree, &c.

Sextile.

A Sextile is an Aspect of Friendship and Unity, (but not so good as a Trine) and containeth the distance of sixty degrees in the Zodiack, as *Saturn* in

in the first degree of *Aries*, and *Jupiter* in the first degree of *Gemini*, they are then in *Sextile* to each other, being sixty degrees asunder.

Quartil.

A Quartil is an Aspect of Hatred and Enmity (yet less evil than the Opposition) and comprehendeth the distance of ninety degrees; so *Saturn* in the first degree of *Aries*; and *Jupiter* in the first degree of *Cancer*, are in Quartil being ninety degrees from each other.

Trine.

A Trine is an Aspect of perfect Friendship, Love, and Concord, and consisteth of an hundred and twenty degrees in distance; as *Saturn* in the first degree of *Aries*, and *Jupiter* in the first degree of *Leo*, are in Trine Aspect of each other, there being an hundred and twenty degrees between them.

Opposition.

An Opposition is an Aspect of perfect Hatred and Enmity, and contains the distance of an hundred and eighty degrees, or half the Circle; so *Saturn* in the first degree of *Aries*, and *Jupiter* in the first degree of *Libra*, are in Opposition to each other, the distance between them being an hundred and eighty degrees, &c.

With these may be numbered the Antisitions and Contrantisitions of the Planets, being of force and efficacy near equal to a Sextile and Quartile, and

are thus to be understood; two Planets are said to be in Antifion to each other, when they are in signs and degrees equally distant from the first point of *Cancer* and *Capricorn*; so *Saturn* in the first degree of *Gemini*, and *Jupiter* in the last degree of *Cancer* are equally distant, by twenty nine degrees from the first point, or *punctum* thereof; and therefore in Antifion to each other, which Aspect is equal to a Sextil, and how it may readily be found, observe as followeth;

Antifions in Signs.

♄ ♀ ♃ ♁ ♊ ♋
 ♅ ♈ ♉ ♊ ♋ ♌

By this you may see that a Planet in *Cancer* casts his Antifion to *Gemini*; and a Planet in *Leo* to *Taurus*; and so of the rest. So that entring with the Sign any Planet is in, and in the Sign opposite thereto is the Antifion of your Planet, which having found, subtract the degrees and minutes of your Planet from thirty degrees, and the Remainder is the Antifion in degrees and minutes: note, that the Contrantifion is always the opposite point both in Signs, Degrees and Minutes to the Antifion, and equally significant with a Quartil Aspect, &c.

Concerning

Concerning the several ways by which all Questions and Matters are brought to an effectual Conclusion, &c.

First by application, that is, when any two Planets being Significators, apply by good Aspect to each other; and if it be from good and proper places of the Figure, you need never doubt of the success and performance of the matter in question.

Secondly, by Translation of Light and Nature, which is thus to be understood, if two Significators behold not each other by any convenient Aspect, yet if some other Planet separate himself from one of them, and next apply by Conjunction, or good Aspect to the other, the business shall then be effected and brought to pass, and that by the means of some person solicitous therein, signified by the Planet translating the light of the two Significators aforesaid.

Thirdly, By collection of Light, which is thus, tho the two Significators behold not each other, yet if they both behold some other Planet more weighty or ponderous than themselves, and that by good Aspect, the business in question shall then be accomplished, and that by the help and assistance of some person signified by the third Planet, who is said to collect the Light of the two Significators.

Fourthly, By reception and dwelling in House, that is, when the Significators are in no Aspect to each other, yet if they are in Reception by House

or Exaltation, and posited in such parts of the Figure as are pertinent to the matter in question, the Querent shall then receive the sum of his demand, and the business shall be effected.

These are the most principal Rules to be regarded in the accomplishing of any matter, and rarely fail of giving satisfaction in all such Queries where in they are applicable, &c.

The Nature, Description and Properties of the Twelve Signs with the Diseases, and parts of the World which they govern.

A R I E S.

Nature.

Aries is a Sign masculine and diurnal: In nature fiery, hot and dry, cholerick. The Day-house of Mars.

Description.

For Description it representeth one of a reasonable stature, dry body, strong Limbs, and big boned, the first half fat and fleshy, the latter half more spare, the face and neck somewhat long, of complexion brown, the hair and eye-brows inclined to blackness.

Diseases.

Diseases.

The Diseases incident unto this Sign are Pusses, Whelks, Polipus, or *Noli me tangere*, all Diseases that proceed from the Head, as Convulsions, Dead Palsies, Cramps, Madness, Vertigo, Megrims, Falling Sickness, &c.

Places.

The Places subject unto this Sign are sandy, hilly, dry grounds, where Sheep and small Cattel usually feed; also places unfrequented: In Houses, near the Chimney or Fire: also the Seiling or Plaistring of the House: also places where small Cattel are kept, and where Bricks have been burned, or Lyme: also Lands newly inclosed or plowed.

Kingdoms.

Burgundy, Denmark, England, France, Germany, Judea, Syria, Polonia, Siletia the higher, Suevia, Palestina.

Cities and Towns.

Anconita, Brunswick, Capua, Cracovia, Ferrara, Florence, Lindavia, Padua, Naples, Verona, Utrecht, Vincetium, Marseilles, Trajectum.

*T A U R U S.**Nature.*

This Sign is earthy, feminine and nocturnal, cold and dry, melancholy, the Night-House of *Venus*.

Description.

Taurus signifies one short, but full and well set, full face and eyes, broad fore-head, large, strong shoulders, thick Hands and Lips, streight black hair, and harsh.

Diseases.

Infirmities under this Sign are all such as are incident to the Throat, as Kings Evil, Quinsies, Fluxes of Rheums falling from the Head, imposthumes and Wens, &c.

Places.

The Places subject unto this Sign are Stables, Cow-houses: also low built Houses, where Implements of Cattle are laid up: also remote pastures, and feeding Grounds, and Grounds lately grub'd up; and where Corn is sowed; and near unto little Trees; in Houses, Cellars and Low Rooms.

Kingdoms.

Campania, Polonia, Russia, Ireland, Lorrain, Helvetia, Persia, Parthia, the North Part of Sweetland, Switzerland.

*Cities.**Cities.*

Bononia, Brixia, Carolstad, Herbipolis, Liepsig, Mantua, Nants, Novograde, Parma, Panormus, Sena, Sicilie, Tigure, Lacerne, Guesna.

*G E M I N I.**Nature.*

This Sign is masculine and diurnal, Aerial, hot and moist, sanguine; the Day-House of ~~Taurus~~ &

Description.

Those under this Sign are tall and streight of body, with long Arms, of a darkish, sanguine complexion, and hair somewhat black, of body strong and active.

Diseases.

Under this Sign are all Diseases subject to the Arms, Hands and Shoulders, with windiness in the Veins, Corruptions of the Blood, and oftentimes a distempered fancy.

Places.

Under this Sign are hilly mountainous Grounds, and high Places. In Houses, Wainscot Rooms, and plastring of Walls; also Halls and Places of Play, also Barns and Store-Houses for Corn, Chests and Coffers; also Stairs in Houses.

F 4

Kingdoms.

Kingdoms.

Armenia, Brabant, West and South-West of England, Flanders, Lombardy, Sardinia, Hircania, the Dukedom of Wittemberg, and Egypt the Lower.

Cities.

Bruges, Bramberg, Cesena, Corduba, Hasfort, London, Lourvain, Mentz, Norrimberg, Moguntia, Corduba.

*C A N C E R.**Nature.*

This Sign is female and nocturnal, watry, cold and moist, flegmatick. The House of the Moon by day and night.

Description.

Cancer signifies one of a small Stature, bigger from the middle upwards than downwards, the face reasonable full and round, of a whitely pale complexion, sad brown hair, and of a sickly Constitution.

Diseases.

All imperfections of the Breast and Stomack, as Cancers, Ptilick, salt Flegms, rotten Coughs, weak digestion, cold Stomack, Consumptions, Impostumations, Dropsical Humors.

*Places.**Places.*

The Places subject unto this Sign are the Sea, all great Navigable Rivers; also near Brooks, Wells, Rivers and Springs, Marshy Grounds and Ditches, with Rushes and Sedg, Sea Banks and Trenches; in Houses, Cellars, Wash-houses and Cisterns.

Kingdoms.

Holland, Scotland, Zealand, Prusia, Burgundia, Africa, Numidia, Bithynia, Phrygia, Granado, Carthage.

Cities and Towns.

Constantinople, Tunis, Venice, Genoa, Luce, Milan, Vincentia, Bern, York, S. Andrews, Lubeck, Magdeberg, Wittenberg, Gorlick, Cadis, Algier, S. Lucas.

*L E O.**Nature:*

This Sign is fiery, hot and dry, cholerick, masculine and diurnal. The House of the Sun by day and night.

Description.

This Sign signifies one of a large fair stature, full and fleshy, narrow Sides, broad Shoulders, a full goggle eye, yellow or dark flaxen hair, sometimes curling, of a ruddy or sanguine complexion.

Diseases.

Diseases.

All Tremblings and Passions of the Heart, violent burning Fevers, Pains either at the Heart or Back, sore Eyes, Plague, Pestilence, and Yellow Jaundies, &c.

Places.

Under this Sign are Woods, Forests, and desert Places, where are wild Beasts; also rocky, steep, and unaccessible places; also Kings Palaces, Castles, Forts and Parks; in Houses near the Chimney, and where fire is kept.

Kingdoms.

Bohemia, Italy, Turkey, the Alpes, Sicily, Apulia, Phœnicia, Caldea, Gallia Togata.

Cities and Towns.

Damascus, Syracuse, Rome, Ravenna, Cremona, Ulms, Confluence, Prague, Lintz, Cremisum, Bristol, Damasco, Ravenna.

*V I R G O.**Nature.*

This Sign is by nature cold and dry, feminine and nocturnal, melancholy. The Night-House of Mercury.

*Description.**Description.*

One of a mean stature, but well composed, of a brown, ruddy complexion, black hair, the voice shrill and small, well-favoured, yet not beautiful.

Diseases.

The Diseases of this Sign are all such as reside in the Belly, as Obstructions in the Bowels and Miferiaicks, Worms, Wind Chollick, Spleen, Hypochondriack Melancholy.

Places.

It signifies Corn Fields, Granaries, Malt-houses, Ricks of Corn, a Study and Clofet where are Books.

Kingdoms:

Achaia, Greece, Creet, Corinthia, Arthesina, a part of Gallia Comata, a part of the Rhine, Siletia, the lower Africa, Croatia, the Athenian Territories, Mesopotamia, Assyria, Babylon.

Cities and Towns.

Hierusalem, Corinth, Navaria, Cuma, Brundisium, Papis, Tholoufe, Lyons, Paris, Bazil, Heidelberg, Erpherd, Readin in Berk-shire.

LIBRA.

L I B R A.

Nature.

This Sign is masculine, diurnal, airy, hot and moist, sanguine, the day-house of *Venus*.

Description.

Libra personates one of a well framed body, straight and tall, a round beautiful Visage, of a pure sanguine complexion, but not very high coloured, the hair sometimes black, but generally of a sandy brown, and smooth.

Diseases.

The Infirmities of this Sign are those of the Reins and Kidneys, also all Diseases proceeding from wind and corruption of Blood.

Places.

The Places subject unto this Sign are Mountains and high places, and where hawking and hunting is used; also Grounds near unto remote Houses, Barns and Saw-pits; also Woods newly felled, and where Coopers work, sandy and gravelly grounds. In Houses, upper Rooms or Garrets, and where one Chamber is within another.

Kingdoms.

The Dukedom of *Savoy*, *Austria*, the higher *Asia*

Asia, *Livonia*, *Sabaudia*, *Delphinate*, *Thuscia*, *Bactriana*, *Caspia*, *Thebais*, *Togloditica*.

Cities and Towns.

Lisbon, *Arles*, *Cajeta*, *Landa*, *Placentina*, *Friburg*, *Argentina*, *Spire*, *Franckford upon Mene*, *Hall in Sueva*, *Heilbrunn*, *Frisinga*, *Mosbachuum*, *Venna in Austria*, *Antwerp*.

S C O R P I O.

Nature.

Is feminine, nocturnal, watry, cold and moist, phlegmatick. The Night-House of *Mars*.

Description.

Under *Scorpio* are generally, persons of a middle stature, strong, full, and well set, somewhat broad-faced, of a dark muddy complexion, sad, or black hair, bow-legged, short necked, bodies hairy.

Diseases.

Diseases incident to this Sign are Ulcers, Inflammations, Gravel or Stone in the Bladder, all imperfections and difficulties of Urine, the French Pox, and Running of the Reins, Priapismus, Hemorrhoids, &c.

Places.

Under this Sign are all Moorish Grounds, Quagmires, Sinks and stinking Lakes, Places where are noisome

noisome poisonous creatures; also Gardens, Orchards, Vineyards, and ruinous Houses, especially near water; also Kitchens, Larders, Wash-Houses

Kingdoms.

Barbary, Bavaria, Norway, the higher Comagena, Cappadocia, Idumea, Mauritania, Catholinia, the Kingdom of Fez, Getulia.

Cities and Towns.

Algiers, Valens, Urbinum, Aquilia, Trapezunt, Pistorium, Tarvifum, Forum Julium, Messana, Vienna in France, Monachium, Francford upon Odar.

SAGITTARIUS.

Nature.

This Sign is by nature, fiery, hot and dry, masculine and diurnal, choleric. The Day-House of Jupiter.

Description.

Sagittary signifies one of a fair stature, and strong body, oval Visage, full and fleshy, the complexion sanguine, or ruddy, hair of a Chestnut Colour.

Diseases.

Under this Sign are such Infirmities as are occasioned through heat of Blood, the Sciatica, and all pains

pains in the Hips and Thighs, Falls from Horses, and hurts by four footed Beasts, &c.

Places.

It signifies a Stable, or Place where great four footed Beasts are kept; in Fields it represents the highest places, hills and grounds that rise high above others; in Houses, Garrets and upper Rooms, and places next the Fire.

Kingdoms.

Spain, Hungary, Dalmatia, Slavonia, Moravia, Misnia, Celtica, Arabia, the happy.

Cities and Towns.

Agrippina, Avenion, Colonia, Buda, Narbone, Toletum, Volateras, Mutinum, Slagarde.

CAPRICORNUS.

Nature.

It's a feminine diurnal Sign, earthy, cold and dry, melancholy. The Night-House of Saturn.

Description.

Rather short than tall, long face, thin Beard, black hair, narrow brest, small neck, of a swarthy complexion.

Diseases.

Diseases.

Under *Capricorn* are all Diseases in the knees and hams; Leprosies, Itch and Scabs, all Diseases of Melancholy, all schirrous Tumors, Fractures, Sprains and Dislocations.

Places.

Fallow Grounds, and Barren Fields, where Sheep are fed; also Dunghills and Places where Soil is laid; also Ox-house, Cow-house, or place where Calves are kept; also where Tools for Husbandry, Sails and Materials for Ships are laid in houses, low Places, and dark near the ground or threshold.

Kingdoms.

Albania, Bulgaria, Macedonia, Illyris, Thracia, part of Greece, Masovia, India, Lithuania, Saxonia, Hassia, Stiria, Thuringia, the Islands of Orcades.

Cities and Towns.

Oxford, Juliacum, Clivia, Gaunt, Mechlin, Berges, Brandenburg, Vilna, Augusta, Constance, Ferrence, Vindelorum, Hassia.

*AQUARIUS.**Nature.*

Aquarius is masculine and diurnal, airy, hot and moist,

moist, sanguine. The Day-House of *Saturn*

Description.

It represents one of a thick square Corpore, strong and well composed: not very tall, the Visage long, Complexion fair and clear, the Hair sandy coloured; but if *Saturn* at birth be in this Sign, the Hair will be black, and Complexion sanguine.

Diseases.

Under this Sign are all Diseases incident to the Legs and Ankles, and all melancholy winds coagulated in the Veins and Blood, also Cramps and Sprains, &c.

Places.

Fields, hilly and uneven places, and places newly digged up, also where any Minerals and Quarries of Stone have been digged up, Vineyards, and Places near unto some Springs, or Conduit Heads.

Kingdoms.

Amazonia, Sarmatia, great Tartaria, Valachia, Muscovia, Sweathland, the South part of Westphalia, Mosel, Pedemont, part of Bavaria, Ethiopia, Sogdiana, Media, Arabia the Desert.

Cities and Towns.

Hamborough, Breme, Trent, Ingol, Stade, Pisanum, Monsferate.

G

PISCES.

*P I S C E S.**Nature.*

Pisces is by nature cold and moist, watry, flegmatick, feminine and nocturnal. The Night-House of *Jupiter*.

Description.

This Sign represents one of a short stature, not decent, but rather ill composed, a large Face, Complexion pale, the Body fleshy, or swelling, and somewhat incurvating with the Head.

Diseases.

The Infirmities under this Sign are Lamenesses and Aches incident to the Feet, Diseases of Salt Flegm, and mix'd humors, blood putrefied, Scabs, Itch and Botches, and breaking out, Small Pox and Measles, all cold and moist Diseases, and such as come of wet or cold taken in the Feet.

Places.

The Places subject unto this Sign are Watery, springy Grounds, Water-mills, Ponds, Rivers, Moats about Houses, and places where are good store of Fish and Fowl; also Wells and Pumps; in Houses near the Water, and places where Hermittages have been.

*Kingdoms.**Kingdoms.*

Calabria, Galicia, Normandy, Portugal, Cilicia, Lydia, Pamphilia, Egypt the higher, Garomantes.

Cities and Towns.

Alexandria, Compostella, Warmes, Hispalis, Ratibone, Teverton.

What use and Application may be made concerning the Twelve Signs before mentioned.

First, when any of these Signs ascends at the time of birth, it in a greater measure describes the shape and quality of the Native, as I have elsewhere expressed.

Secondly, in case of Thefts, Fugitives, and Strays amongst Cattle, if the Significator be in any of those Signs, it describeth the Place.

Thirdly, In case of Travel, it designeth the place most beneficial for health and delight by the Ascendant and its Lord; and for Profit and Commerce by the Second House his Lord, and Part of fortune and his Lord.

Fourthly, In case of Sicknes, if the principal Significator be in fix'd Signs (more especially in Chronick Grievs) it sheweth years before recovery; if the principal Significator be in common Signs, it denotes Months; and if in movable Signs Weeks. But in acute Grievs fix'd Signs shew Months, common Signs Weeks, movable Signs Days. There are other Applications and Uses to be made, as I have elsewhere expressed.

The Orbs, Rays, or Influence of the Planets.

Saturn 10 deg. *Jupiter* 10 deg. *Mars* 7 deg. *Sol* 17 deg. *Venus* 8 deg. *Mercury* 7 deg. *Luna* 12 deg.

The Use is thus, if any Planet be within so many degrees of any Sign or Cusp of any House, or be within so many degrees of any Aspect, it's then called a Platick Conjunction or Aspect. But when two Planets draw near unto each other, then we account the moiety of their Orbs. Example, *Saturn* gives 10 deg. *Venus* 8 deg. which being put together makes 18 deg. whose half is 9, which sheweth, that if *Saturn* and *Venus* were within 9 deg. of any Aspect unto each other, it shall be called a Platick Aspect, and so of the rest.

Here follow some Terms of Art, and some necessary Rules fit to be known before we give Judgment upon any question.

Application.

That is; when two Planets are by motion drawing into some Aspect of each other; and always the Lower Planet is said to apply unto the higher, except the higher Planet be retrograde, and then he shall apply unto the lower Planet.

Separation.

That is, when two Planets depart from each other by any Aspect whatsoever; and then the lower Planet shall be said to separate from the higher, except the higher Planet be Retrograde, as aforesaid.

*Prohibition.**Prohibition.*

That is, when two Planets are applying unto each other by some Aspect which might happily have put an end to some business; and then another Planet interposeth his Body or Aspect, and so hindereth the matter before it's accomplished.

Refragation.

That is when a Planet turns retrograde before he comes unto any Aspect, being by motion applying unto some other.

Translation.

That is when a lower Planet doth separate from higher, and then presently doth joyn unto another, either by Body or Aspect, which in a question sheweth that one Friend shall procure the help and assistance of another Friend; and the Planets in question shall personate them accordingly.

Reception.

That is, when two Planets are in each others Dignities, be it by House, Exaltation, Triplicity, Term or Face; it sheweth concord and agreement between those people which the Planets describeth, and that any business or contest will be ended in love.

G 3

Peregrine.

Peregrine.

A Planet is said to be Peregrine, when he is out of all essential Dignities, viz. House, Exaltation, Triplicity, Term or Face.

Void of Course.

That is when any Planet doth separate from another Planet; and then during the time of being in that Sign doth not apply unto any other.

Frustration.

That is when a swift Planet by his motion hasteneth to joyn with another Planet more ponderous, but before he cometh unto Conjunction, the more ponderous Planet is joyned unto another; which sheweth in a question, that the business intended cometh unto nought by means of a third Planet interposing.

Hays.

That is when a masculine diurnal Planet is in the day time above the earth in a masculine Sign; or when a feminine nocturnal Planet is in the night beneath the earth in a feminine Sign. In questions it usually sheweth the Content of the Querent, and the Planet is dignified thereby.

Superior Planets

Are Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, being placed above the Orb of the Sun.

*Inferior**Inferior Planets*

Are Venus, Mercury, Luna, being placed under the Orbs of the Sun.

Combustion.

A Planet is said to be combust of the Sun when he is not fully elongated from the Sun 8 degrees, 30 minutes: when a Planet is combust, it sheweth, that those who are represented thereby are in great fear, and over-powered by some great person: and in case of Sicknes, it sheweth great danger of death, more especially if the Sun be in the eighth House, or Lord of the eighth, twelfth, or fourth House, at the time of Decumbiture, or Question.

Under the Sun Beams.

A Planet is said to be under the Sun Beams until he is fully distant from him 17 degrees: the nearer a Planet draweth towards the Sun, it's the worse for the sick body, the farther off the better.

Cazimi.

When a Planet is within 17 minutes of the Sun he is in *Cazimi*, and then he is fortified thereby; it's then an excellent time for any solar person to obtain love or favour from those represented by the Planet in *Cazimi*, or from those signified by the Planet in *Cazimi*, to get love or favour from a solar body.

G 4

Oriental

Oriental.

That is when any Planet doth rise before the Sun.

Occidental.

That is when any Planet doth rise after the Sun. The Moon is said to be Oriental of the Sun from the Full unto the Change; and from the Change unto the Full she is Occidental.

Besieged.

That is when any Planet happens to be between two malevolent Planets: in questions it sheweth them to be much straitned, or in great distress who are signified thereby.

Direct.

A Planet is said to be direct when he moveth forward in the Sign where he is.

Retrograde.

That is when a Planet moveth backward in the Sign where he is.

Collection.

That is when two Planets are principal Significators in any question, and doth not behold each other, but doth cast their Aspects unto another Planet

net more weighty than themselves, and they both receive him in some of their essential Dignities: in questions, that person which the weighty Planet doth represent shall finish the business which the other two could not do of themselves.

Querent.

That is the party which cometh with desire to be resolved in any question.

Queried.

That is he or she or the thing sought and inquired after.

Dragons Head.

The Dragons Head is of the nature of the Fortunes, yet convertable; for being with good Planets it increaseth their good, but with evil Planets it increaseth their Evil, &c.

Dragons Tail.

The Dragons Tail is by nature inimical and contrary to the Head in quality, for it diminisheth the good or evil of the Planet with whom it is joyned, &c.

A Brief Way to Resolve all manner of Questions, according as they have relation unto each House; and as there are twelve Houses, twelve Signs, and twelve months, so I have for every month, Anno Domini, 1669, set a Figure for the time of the Suns entrance into every Sign, and have thereby given judgment upon the most usual questions belonging unto every House, beginning at the first.

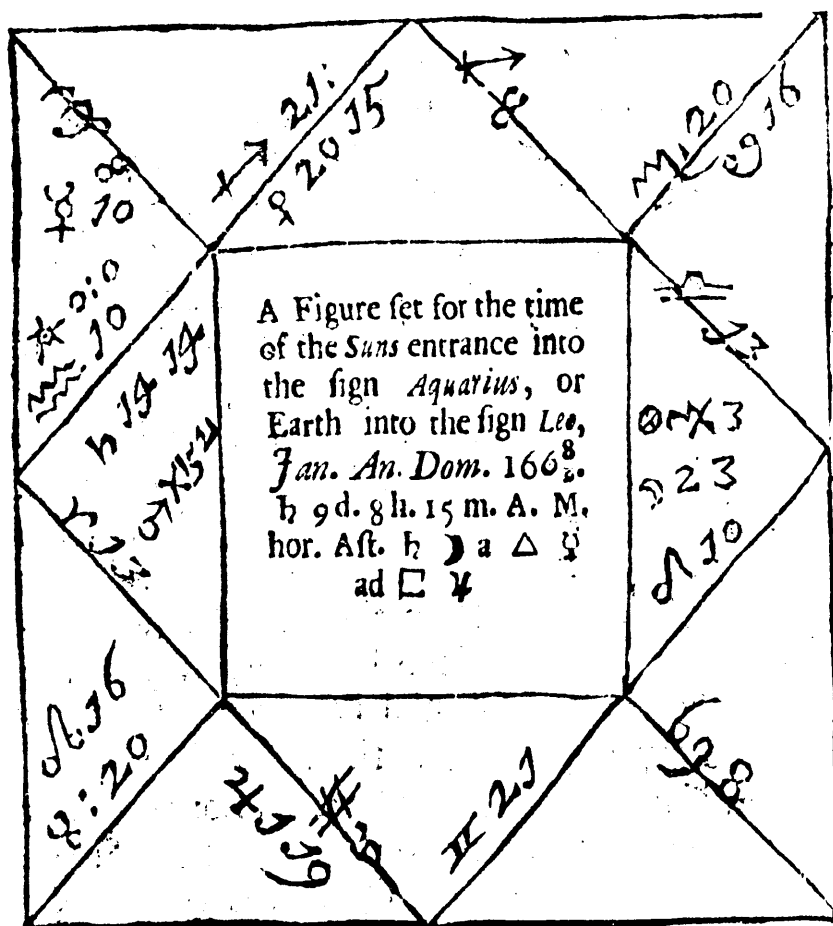
IN the first place before we can proceed herein, it will be necessary to know when a Figure is radical, and fit to be judged. Secondly, how to frame your Ascendant aright, without which no true judgment can be given, more especially in any Nativity, or in any horary question where the Natives person is concerned.

How to know when a Figure is Radical.

A Figure is said to be radical when the Lord of the House for the time of erecting the Figure; and the Lord of the Sign ascending be of one Nature or Triplicity. *Example:* Let *Aries*, *Leo*, or *Sagittary* ascend, being all of the Fiery Triplicity, and the question be by day, the Sun or *Mars* being Lord of the Hour, then the Figure will be accounted radical;

radical: or if the Lord of the Sign ascending be Lord of the Hour. But if the question be by night, then if either the Lord of the Sign (before mentioned) be Lord of the Hour, or if *Jupiter* be Lord of the Hour, it will also be radical, because *Jupiter* governeth the fiery Trigon by night, as the Sun doth by day. One other Example: Let any of the watery Signs, as *Cancer*, *Virgo*, or *Pisces* ascend, if either the Lord of the Sign ascending the Sun, or *Mars* be Lord of the Hour, the Figure will be radical either by day or night; for *Mars* ruleth both. Also if *Venus* be Lady of the Hour by day, or the Moon by night, the Figure will be radical; for *Venus* hath a share of Dominion in the watery Trigon by day, and the Moon by night, as you may find by the Table of Essential Dignities. Generally in all Horary Questions, if the Figure be not radical; or if neither the Ascendant, its Lord or Planet posited in the Ascendant, or *Almuten* of the Figure (in a question wherein the Querent is concerned) doth not personate the Querent or Patient, defer your judgment until another time; or otherwise, vary your Ascendant that so it may be radical, and accord with their person, without which no true judgment can be given. The reason I have shewed elsewhere in my Book of Physick.

Brief



Brief Resolutions concerning Questions appertaining unto the first House.

Having already set forth the Nature and Signification of this House, I shall accordingly proceed. Here we find the tenth degree of *Aquarius* ascending, and the Sign *Pisces* intercepted: had the latter part of *Aquarius* ascended from the 25th degree, then the Native or Querent should have been described according unto the Sign *Pisces*. The Sign *Aquarius* doth signifie (as you may find in my Book of Physick, one of a thick, squat Corporeature, strong and well composed, &c. But in regard *Saturn* is in this Sign, the Native will be more swarthy,

swarthy, with sad or black hair. The Marks or Moles are described as followeth. First, *Saturn* being in the Ascendant, and in his own House, sheweth the Native or Querent to have some Mole or sad Mark in their Face, but more especially in the right Leg. Also the Sign *Cancer* being on the Cusp of the sixth House, sheweth a light Mole, or Mark on the breast: the Moon in the sign *Leo* sheweth a light Mole or Mark on the Back.

Some General Observations concerning the first House.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be strong, and more strong than the Lords of the 4, 6, 7, 8, or 12 Houses, altho afflicted by them, yet the Native or Querent shall withstand the Power of them, for when Planets afflict and are weak, especially if more weak than the Planets afflicted, it's compared unto a weak Enemy, who is not able to do the mischief he would. But when the afflicting Planets are powerful and strong, and the Lord of the Ascendant weak, then the Native or Querent must expect damage, or mischief according unto the Nature of the Planets and Houses whereof they are Lord or Lords. And as Planets fortunate do shew which way and place is best for the Natives health and thriving; so Planets unfortunate shew the contrary.

Some Observations concerning the Natives Affairs.

As the Sign ascending doth represent the person of the Native or Querent, so the Lord thereof shall be chiefly concerned in the Native or Querents actings, or actions, as having to do with others; wherefore

wherefore it will be very expedient for the Native or Querent to know his Friends from his Foes. And what Planet, or Planets are Significators of them; first I find *Venus* on the Cusp of the eleventh House, and *Jupiter* Lord of the eleventh, the one in Sextile, the other in Trine unto the Ascendant, which argueth that such men and women who are signified by *Jupiter* or *Venus* shall constantly prove friendly unto the native or querent: and on the contrary, those persons who are by Shape, Trade, or Profession under the Dominion of the Sun, Moon, or *Mercury*, shall be at all times inimical to the native or querent: The use to be made hereof followeth. Whensoever the native or querent shall desire to have dealings or commerce with such persons described, as aforesaid, to be friendly, they will at all times prove real, and the native or querent may confide in them. But it will be convenient that their Significators be for the time being in some friendly Aspect, or in reception with each other. And on the contrary, such who are described to be inimical, the native or querent must take heed how he doth trust, deal with, or rely upon them. But if necessity compel, so that the Native must have dealings with them. Then let the Lord of the Ascendant and their Significator be in friendly aspect unto each other for the time being.

One general Rule concerning the Lord of the Ascendant; and likewise of the Ascendant.

So often as any of the other six Planets doth bear any notable Aspect unto the Lord of the Ascendant, according unto the nature of the Aspect, the

the native or querent may expect unity or discord from such persons who are described to be under their Dominion; during their influences sometimes evil Aspects either unto the Ascendant, or its Lord may produce sickness: If the Planets squaring, or opposing be Lords of the 6, 8, or 12 Houses; it's likewise observable, that oft-times when the native or querent shall be in company with such persons, who are by their shape, trade, or profession (for the time being) described to be in Quartile, or Opposition Aspect unto the Lord of the Ascendant without reception, that wrangling and discord have ensued thereupon, and sometimes Duels, and the native shall likewise be as inclining unto wrath as his opponents. And those whose Significators are strongest in essential dignities shall prevail. Note that altho those Planets who are squaring or opposing doth not exactly personate each person by shape; yet if their trade, office, or profession are signified thereby, it shall be as effectual as if they had agreed in bodily shape; for it's observable, that in what Planets Terms any ones Significators are in, they shall be much addicted unto the nature and inclination of that Planet, be it by Office, Trade, Profession or Quality, and likewise unto the Almuten of the Figure. Example, If they are in the Terms of *Jupiter*, they shall be inclined unto Learning, or otherwise to be a Clothier, or Woollen Draper. If unto the Terms of *Mars*, then to be a Soldier, or of such Trades or Professions which are under the Dominion of *Mars*; and so of the rest: for we must not expect that all those who are under the Dominion of *Mars* can be of one shape; and so of the rest. And farther upon Nativities and Horary Questions I have oft

oft found that the hair hath been agreeable in colour unto the Planet, whose Terms the Lord of the Ascendant or Significator hath been in; and so a *Mars*-man hath had black hair, as being in the Terms of *Saturn*, and the like. It's also observable, that when any Planet doth transit the Ascendant, it will somewhat alter the Natives temper agreeable unto the nature and quality of the Planet: and so *Mars* exciterh unto choler; *Saturn* unto melancholy; *Venus* unto mirth; for let but any man examine himself, and he shall sometimes be more merry, at other times more sad; and shall sometimes bear with any man offending more than at other times, &c.

What the Figure before-going doth signifie concerning the Affairs of our Nation, or of others, wheresoever more remote.

In this question the Ascendant is for the Community; the tenth House for the King and Nobles; the seventh House and Lord thereof our common Enemy; the sixth House, its Lord, and Moon afflicted describeth the Diseases incident to the Mouth. And as the second House doth represent the wealth or treasure of the Commons. So the eleventh House and its Lord is concerned in the wealth or assistants unto the King; *Saturn* Lord of the Ascendant, and *Mars* Lord of *Aries*, *Englands* general Ascendant being strong, and more strong than either the Sun or *Mercury*, who are Lords of the seventh, argueth that we shall overcome all our common Enemies, and that we shall not suffer any damage by them! *Mars* Lord of the ninth and second, strong in the Ascendant, as being in his Triplicity; and the

the Dragons Head in the second sheweth gain to the Merchant. But the Dragons Tail being near the Cusp of the ninth, threatneth danger by storms at Sea: and whereas I find *Mercury* in the twelfth, it sheweth imprisonment unto some Sectaries, or *Mercury*-people; perhaps some Thieves or Robbers are taken; for *Mercury* is Lord of the seventh: *Venus* in the tenth sheweth joy unto the King, and his Nobles, and some woman or *Venus's* person promoted unto honour; it sheweth thriving, and content with Tradersmen; had *Venus* been well dignified, it would have been much the better; *Saturn* being Almuten of the Figure, threatneth Shipwracks and Pyracies at Sea; and both the Sun and *Mercury* Lords of the seventh, in the 12th sheweth much thieving and robbing at Land; it also sheweth plotting or hatching of some secret mischief by common Enemies, but being their Significators are weak in a cadent House, it shall take no effect; it rather sheweth imprisonment unto them. As concerning the Affairs of other Nations we must take notice under what Sign and Planet they are governed; and how aspected by other Planets, and unto what Kingdom or Country or City they do belong. If the Aspect be by Quartile or Opposition, it sheweth discord, war and the like. And those Planets which are strongest in Essential Dignities shall prevail. Those that will be more copious herein must take notice of the Eclipses, Conjunctions, Commets, or Blazing Stars before-going, whose effects are yet in force.

H

Whether

Whether any thing suddenly happening doth foreshew good or evil to the Native by the Figure foregoing.

Suppose the Figure before-mentioned were erected upon the like occasion, the Figure being radical, and the Ascendant with its Lord personating the native or querent: now finding that *Saturn* is Lord of the Sign where the Sun is, and Lord of the Ascendant, and doth dispose of the Moon, who hath no Dignities in the Ascendant. Secondly, finding that *Saturn* is in Sextile unto *Venus*, a Fortune, I do conclude that this sudden thing, rumor or report will no way mischief the native or querent, or be prejudicial unto him; also *Jupiter* Lord of *Pisces*, a Sign intercepted in the Ascendant, being in Trine to the Sun doth farther confirm the same as aforesaid.

The general way to give judgment herein is as followeth.

A Figure being erected for the time when the news or sudden thing doth happen. Then we must consider whether the Lord of the House where the Sun is, or the Lord of the House where the Moon is, or the Lord of the Ascendant hath most Dignities in the Ascendant, then if he be well aspected of the Fortunes, Sun, *Jupiter*, or *Venus*, then we may conclude, that no ill will happen unto the native, or querent, concerning this accident or news. But on the contrary, if the Planet aforesaid shall be evilly aspected of the Infortunes, then judge the contrary, according unto his position and nature that is the afflicting Planet. If he be Lord of the second, it sheweth damage unto his Estate; if Lord of the third,

third, some mischief or damage by his Kindred or Neighbours; if Lord of the fourth from his Father, or about Lands or Husbandry, or his dwelling place, and so of the rest.

To know whether any one be at home, that the Native or Querent desires to speak withal by the Figure foregoing.

The Ascendant with its Lord doth personate the native or querent, if he should desire to speak with his Brother, Sister or Neighbour, *Venus*, Lady of the third, being in an Angle in Sextile to *Saturn* Lord of the Ascendant, argueth that the Brother, Sister or Neighbour is at home. By this Rule you may go through all the other Houses considerable, ever remembering to observe whether that Planet which is Lord of the third doth accord either in bodily shape or profession, otherwise its best to observe what Planet doth correspond with either their person or profession, and so give judgment according unto the Rules before-going.

One general Rule concerning the question aforesaid.

If there be any amicable Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant, and the Planet whom you intend to visit (I mean their Significator) then you may assuredly speed during their Influences, or if the Moon, or any other inferior, or retrograde Planet do separate from their Significator, and apply unto the Lord of the Ascendant, then that party represented by the Moon, or Planet that translateth the influence of the other Planet, shall accidentally be an assistant unto the native or querent. Note that Angles sheweth the party to be at home, succedant not far off, cadent far from home.

Concerning one absent, whether dead or alive, and how it fareth with them, by the Figure aforesaid.

In all questions the Ascendant with its Lord doth personate the querent; the other Houses and their Lords are for those inquired after. Suppose an absent Brother is inquired after, whose Significator is *Venus*, Lady of the third; now finding that *Venus* is in square to *Mars*, Lord of his seventh and twelfth Houses, and the Dragons Tail in the ninth argueth that the absent Brother hath been in some peril or danger, both by Sea and Land, viz. Pyracies, Storms and Shipwrack at Sea, and Robbery by Land by publick and private Enemies; for *Mars* is Significator of both: had *Mars* been Lord of the sixth House, it would have shewed some sickness; if Lord of the fourth or eighth, death; and the rather, because *Mars* is more strong than *Venus*: But in regard the Moon, Lady of his fourth, is in Trine to *Venus*, Lady of his Ascendant; it sheweth that the absent Brother is well, and will return in safety; for the fourth House sheweth the end of all things.

The time when News, or the Presents of the absent Brother may be expected, by the Figure aforesaid.

Herein we must consider the length of the Voyage, or Journey; and so accordingly mix reason with art, and allot a time suitable unto the distance. First I find that *Venus* was upon the third of *January* in Sextile to *Saturn*, Lord of the Ascendant, which argueth, that about that time some News by Letter, or Message, shall come from him. At present the Moon hath lately separated from the Trine of *Venus*, and from thence applyeth unto the Quartile of

of *Jupiter*, Lord of *Pisces*, a Sign intercepted in the Ascendant. Now in regard the Moon wants but eight degrees of Partil Aspect unto *Jupiter*; and the Moon Lady of his fourth being in an Angle, and both in common Signs, I conclude, that about eight weeks from the question the querent shall have either the presents or news from his absent Brother. But if the Voyage or Journey be not long, then about eight days from the question. It's impossible in questions of this nature for any Artist to be so exact, but that he must be inforced to mix reason with art. If the Ascendant of the quesited be varied, you may by this Rule give judgment upon any other body being absent.

If the Native or Querent were minded to travel, in a Ship, or long Journey, how he may speed by the Figure.

In this question we must take notice of the time when the Ship is to lanch forth, or when the querent did appoint to set forth for the Voyage or Journey, so near as he could. Suppose it were intended for the Month of *January*; and so the Figure before mentioned being radicals and the Ascendant with its Lord personating the querent, *Mars* in the Figure being Lord of the second and ninth, and in Triplicity in the Ascendant, the ninth House being no way afflicted, save only the Dragons Tail being within four degrees of the Cusp, which sheweth that the native or querent towards the latter end of his Voyage, or long Journey, must expect some storms and danger by shipwrack, but neither Pyracies nor Robbery, because *Saturn*, Lord of the Ascendant is strong, and no way afflicted. Also *Mars* who is posited in the Ascendant, being Lord

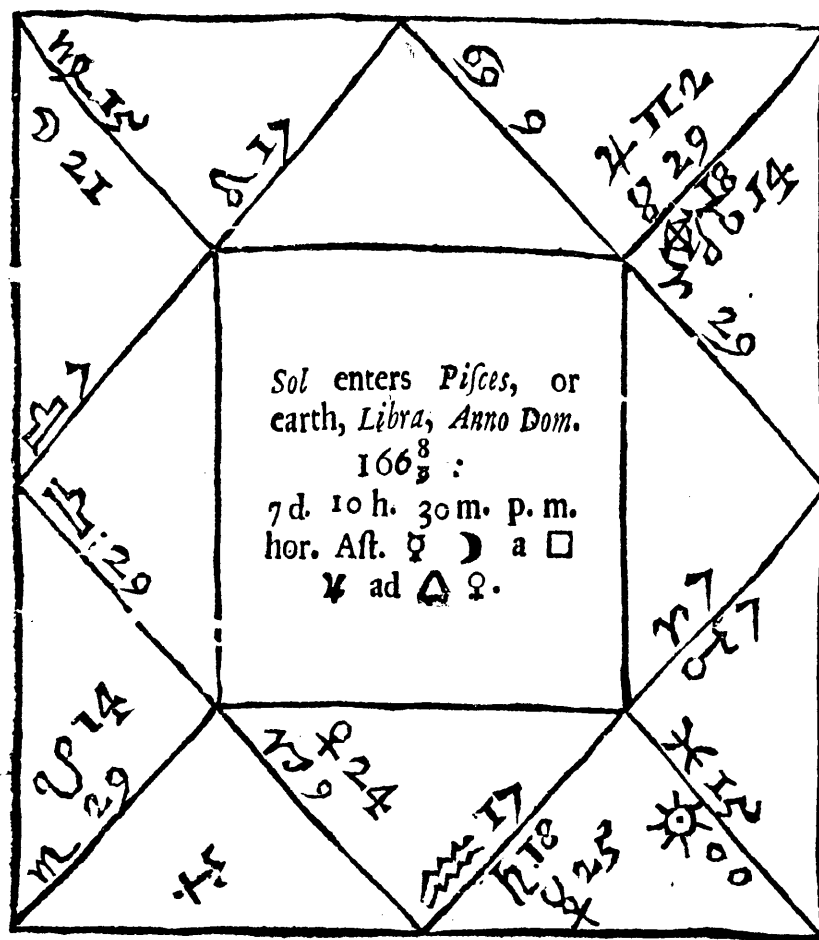
of the second and ninth, is in Trine to the Cusp of the ninth, and in Sextile to *Mercury*, Lord of the seventh; also *Saturn*, Lord of the Ascendant, doth dispose of the *Sun* and *Mercury*, both Lords of the seventh, significators of the common Enemy; also *Saturn* is in Sextile to *Venus*, a Fortune in an Angle, and in Trine to the Cusp of the fourth, all which are arguments that the native or querent shall travel unto the end of his Voyage, or long Journey with safety.

A general way to give judgment herein.

If the Fortunes be in Angles, and not impeded, the Lord of the Ascendant strong, the Moon and the ninth House no way afflicted, then the querent may expect safety in any long Journey or Voyage at Sea: or if it were concerning a Ship lanch'd, or to be set forth at a time prefix'd, then the querent may conclude, that the Ship shall go safe to its harbour. But if you find the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon or ninth House afflicted by the Infortunes, or if the Infortunes be in Angles, judge the contrary. To know in what kinds the Ship, Passengers, and those in it are like to suffer, when dangers are threatned by any Figure. First we must take notice, that if the Ascendant, or the Moon be afflicted, it sheweth danger to the Ship; if we would know what part of the Ship is in danger; then we must observe under what sign each part of the Ship is governed. As first, the Breast, or upper part is under *Aries*, the lower part of the Breast under *Taurus*; the Rother or Stern under *Gemini*; the Bottom or Floor of the Ship under *Cancer*; the top above water under *Leo*; the Belly under *Virgo*: that part between wind and water under *Libra*; the Seamens Lodgings under *Scorpio*; the

the Mariners under *Sagittary*; the Ends of the Ship under *Capricorn*; the Captain of the Ship under *Aquarins*; the Oars under *Pisces*. Example, if the Moon be afflicted by the Infortunes in the Sign *Aries*, it sheweth damage to the upper part of the Breast; if in *Taurus*, the lower part of the Breast; if in *Gemini*, the Rother or Stern, and so of the rest. Generally if *Mars* afflict the principal Significators, as the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon, ninth House, or its Lord, then it sheweth dangers by Robbers and Pyrates; if *Saturn* or Dragons Tail, then it sheweth dangers by Storms and Shipwreck. Also we must consider the Houses wherein they are afflicted; if in the first House, it sheweth danger to the fore part of the Ship: if in the seventh House, the hinder part; if in the fourth, the bottom: if in the tenth the Mast or upper Tackling. Note, that if the Lord of the Ascendant be afflicted, it sheweth danger to the Men in the Ship, and then *Mars* threatneth wounds or hurts by war, or fire; *Saturn* by Shipwreck. But if the Ascendant, it's Lord, and the Moon be afflicted by the Infortunes out of the fourth, eighth, or twelfth Houses, or be Lord, or Lords of those Houses, it sheweth destruction both unto Ship and Men. There are many other Constructions to be made, but each judicious Artist must mix reason with art. As if the Moon or the Lord of the Ascendant be afflicted by the Infortunes out of the sixth House, or if the Infortune be Lord of the sixth House, or if the Moon or Lord of the Ascendant be in the sixth House, it sheweth danger by sickness.

Brief Resolutions concerning Questions appertaining unto the Second House.



This Figure is radical, by reason *Mercury*, Lord of the Hour, governeth the airy Triplicity by night.

The chiefest matters concerning this House, are touching the native or querents wealth; and likewise the wealth or support of the Commonalty. First, I find *Venus* Lady of the first and second; and Part of Fortune in Trine to the Moon, Lady of the tenth, and unto *Jupiter*, Consignificator of the second House; a good argument of wealth, and

and thriving by Trade, Office, or Profession, especially by merchandising, for *Jupiter* is in the House of *Mercury* in the ninth. Had *Venus* or *Jupiter* been strong, it would have shewed a greater increase of wealth and thriving, which way is best to Trade or Traffick. First, *Jupiter* is in *Gemini*, a West Sign, and bearing to the South, and a South West quarter. The Part of Fortune is South West; the Moon in a South Sign, verging to the West; *Venus* who disposeth of the Part of Fortune is in a South Sign near *Aquarius*, a West Sign, all which are Arguments that the best way of Trade or Traffick for gain will be South West, either for the native or querent in general, or this month for the Merchant in particular.

Had this been a horary question, it would have shewed that the querent had lately sustained some loss or damage by Sea or Land, by reason the Moon, Lady of the tenth, doth separate from the Square of *Jupiter*.

How by this Figure the querent shall thrive for the future.

In regard the Moon doth separate from the Quartile of *Jupiter*, and apply unto the Trine of *Venus*, Lady of the tenth, it sheweth that the querent shall thrive by his Trade, Office, or Profession for the future: had *Venus* been strong in a fix'd Sign (being in the fourth House) it would have shewed a continuance of thriving all his days, if not impeded. But in regard *Venus* doth cast her Square unto the Cusp of the second House, and the Dragons Tail the third. Also *Venus* being in the Terms of *Aries*, it sheweth, that notwithstanding the querents hopeful

hopeful thriving by Trade, or Profession, yet he shall be subject unto rash Actions, and given to spend and waste his Stock, or Patrimony by ill courses; and the rather, as being disposed by *Saturn* Lord of the fourth and fifth Houses.

A general Judgment concerning the second House.

And first concerning Signs or Tokens of Wealth and thriving.

1. As the first House concerns the Native or Querents person, so the second House concerns his Estate. Now if there be any Fortune in the second House, as *Jupiter*, *Sun*, *Venus*, or *Dragons Head*, then it sheweth that the native or querent shall have, or acquire a competent Estate.

2. If any Fortune doth cast his Friendly Rays or Influences unto the Cusp of the second House, it argueth increase of wealth.

3. If the Lord of the first and second be joyned together in Angles, or good Houses, it sheweth increase of wealth by industry.

4. If the Lord of the second be in the first, or the Lord of the first in the second, it sheweth gain by industry, if not afflicted.

5. If any Planet doth translate the Influence of the Lord of the first to the Lord of the second; or from the Lord of the second to the Lord of the first, it sheweth wealth.

6. If any benevolent Planet be in Conjunction, or cast their friendly Aspect unto the Part of Fortune, it promiseth wealth.

7. If Part of Fortune be in Conjunction with any fix'd Star, of the nature of the Fortunes, it promiseth wealth.

8. If

8. If any Star of the nature of the Fortunes be in the second House, it promiseth wealth.

If Lord \oplus be in the second, and well dignified, or be in Trine or Sextile to the Cusp of the second House, or to the Lord thereof, it promiseth wealth.

10. If all or most of the Planets be swift in motion, it promiseth wealth.

Signs or Tokens shewing Poverty.

If the 2d. House (or the Sign on the Cusp thereof) or its Lord, or Part of Fortune, or his Lord be afflicted by the Infortunes, or if any Star of the nature of the Infortunes be in the second, or in Conjunction with the Lord of the second, or with Part of Fortune, or his Lord, or if the Lord of the second, or if Part of Fortune and his Lord be weak, and ill dignified, and in bad Houses, it sheweth poverty. Generally, whatever the good Planets by their friendly Aspects did shew concerning wealth; On the contrary, the evil Planets by their evil Aspects do shew poverty.

By what means the Native or Querent may obtain wealth.

A general Rule.

If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the second House; or if the Lord of the second be in the Ascendant; or if there be a Trine or Sextile Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant and second, it sheweth that the native or Querent shall thrive by his own industry. But if any Planet or Planets being

being Lord or Lords of any of the other ten Houses (next unto the second) or doth bear any friendly Aspect unto the second House, or the Lord thereof, or unto Part of Fortune or his Lord, or if disposer of Part of Fortune bear any friendly Aspect unto the second House, or the Lord thereof, or if the Moon or any inferior Planet doth translate the influence of any the before-mentioned Lords of any of the ten Houses by any friendly Aspect unto the second House, the Lord thereof, or unto Part of Fortune, or his Lord. Then we may judge that the gain or increase of wealth will come from such persons who are signified by their Houses whereof they are Lords. Example, if from the third House by means of a Brother, Sister, Kinsman, or Neighbour: if from the fourth House, his Father. If the querent be a Farmer by renting of Lands, if a Gentleman by buying and selling of Lands: if from the fifth House, by play, or being a player; or if a Courtier, by Embassages; if the native or querent be of mean rank then by keeping an Inn, Tavern, or Ale-house; if from the sixth House, by having good servants, or by dealing in small Cattle; if from the seventh House, by means of a Wife; if from the eighth House, by a Legacy; if from the ninth House, by some Voyage at Sea, or from his Wifes Kindred, or some Minister; if from the tenth House, from the King, or Nobleman; or by some Office, or Profession; if from the eleventh house, by some Friend, or from some service done for the King or Nobleman; if from the twelfth House, by dealing in great Cattle, especially if the Sign be bestial; but if the Sign be humane, then by being a keeper of a prison, or by being a Bailiff or Sergeant to arrest men, and the like.

The

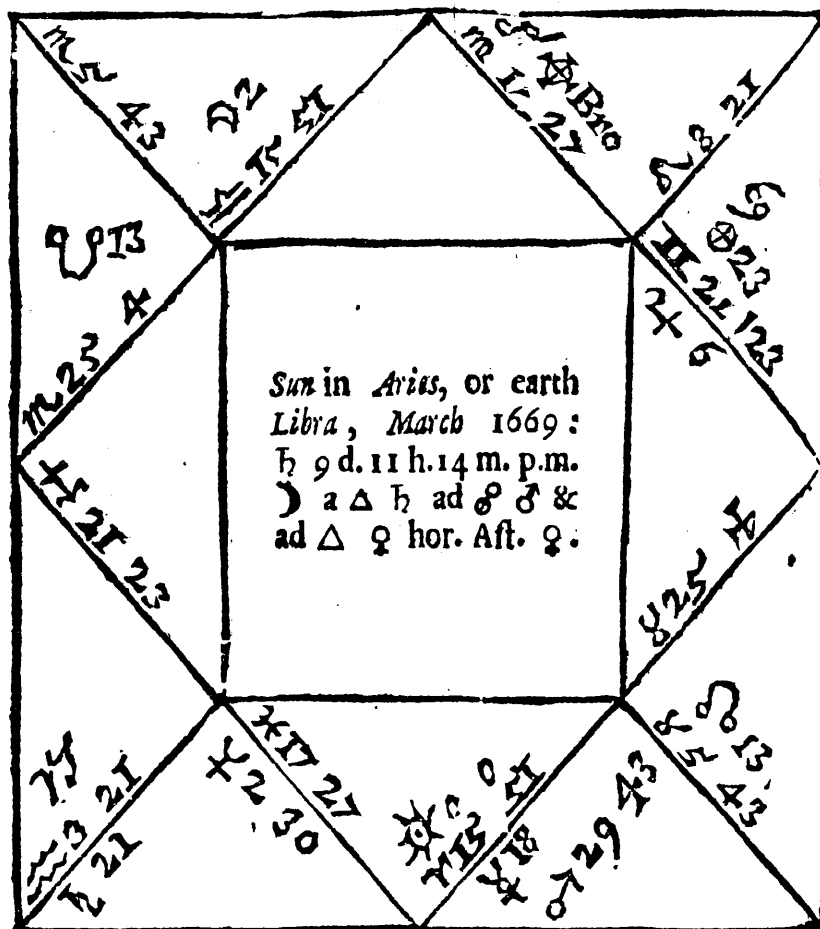
The time when the Native or Querent may expect to thrive.

A general Rule.

We must observe whether the Significators which promise wealth be in Trine or Sextile, or Conjunction Aspect, and how much they want of a true Partil Aspect: if the Significators be in fix'd Signs, allow so many years as there are degrees wanting; if in common Signs, so many months; if in movable Signs, so many weeks. Also we must have regard unto the Houses where those Planets are which promise wealth, and whether they be quick or slow in motion; if in Angles, the sooner; if in succedent Houses, the longer; if in cadent, the longest of all. But as in this question, so in all other the Artist must mix reason with art.

A Scheme

A Scheme erected for the exact time of the Suns entrance into Aries, or Earth Libra.



Judgments concerning the third House.

This Figure is by Astrologers called The Revolutionary Figure of the World. And in regard the Sign ascending is fix'd, it may well serve to give judgment thereby for the rest of the year ensuing. But in the first place I shall proceed according unto the method before-going.

As

As the first House in Nativities, and horary Questions, together with its Lord, doth always concern the Native, or Querents person; so in yearly Revolutions of the World, it concerns the common people unto what place the Figure is erected. The third House, which I am now to treat upon, doth concern the native or querents Brothers, Sisters, Cousins, Kindred, Neighbours, short Journeys, and oft removing from one place unto another: also in general it concerns Letters, Rumors, Reports, Messengers, and our Neighbour Nations, &c.

First I find *Saturn* Lord of the third in Quartile to the Ascendant, and *Mars* Lord of the Ascendant in Quartile to the Cusp of the third, which sheweth discord and variance between the native or querent his Brothers Male-kindred and Neighbours: but in regard *Venus* is in the third, it sheweth love from Female Kindred, or Neighbours: and in regard *Saturn* is in Trine unto the Part of Fortune, and *Mercury* the Disposer of the Part of Fortune is in Sextile to *Saturn*, the native or querent may expect gain by trade, or commerce with them, viz. his Neighbours, Kindred, &c.

Whether an absent Brother, Kinsman, or Neighbour, being travelled into any far Country, is well; and how it fareth with him, by the Figure before-going.

First I find *Saturn* Lord of the third, strong, as being in his House, no way afflicted, and in Trine to the Moon, which argueth, that the absent Brother, Kinsman, or Neighbour is well, and in health, and hath good trading in the Country where he is, because *Mercury*, who disposeth of the absent Brothers

thers \oplus , is in Sextile to *Saturn*, Lord of the third, had the absent Brothers Part of Fortune been strong, it would have shewed the greater gain: the Quartile of *Venus* (being posited in the Ascendant) unto *Jupiter*, Lord of the absent Brothers second, sheweth waste of his Estate by Women: the Moon applying first from the Trine of *Saturn*, Lord of the third, unto the Opposition of *Mars*, Lord of the absent Brothers third House, sheweth some discord or discontent between him and some Neighbours where he liveth. But then the Moon applying from *Mars* unto the Trine of *Venus*, Lady of the absent Brothers ninth House, sheweth his sudden departure from the place where he is more remote North Westward. Also the Moon in his ninth doth hasten and confirm the same judgment.

When the Native or Querent may expect to hear News, or enjoy the Presents of the absent Brother, &c.

Concerning the time when either News or his Presents is to be expected, I find that upon the twelfth day of *April* next ensuing, *Mars* Lord of the Ascendant, and *Saturn*, Lord of the third, will be in Partil Square unto each other, and near reception by Terms, which argueth about that time he may have news of his absent Brother, but not his Presents until the twenty eighth of *May*, at which time *Saturn* and *Mars* will be in Partil Trine unto each other: had the Lord of the third been evilly aspected of the Infortunes, then according unto the nature of the Planet, and House whereof he is Lord, judgment must be given. As for Example, if he be afflicted by the Lord of the second,

second, then he wants money; if by the Lord of the sixth, then it sheweth sickness; if an Infortune afflict, and be Lord of the eighth, or fourth, no Fortune interposing his friendly Rays, it sheweth death; if afflicted by the Lord of the twelfth, then it sheweth imprisonment, or that he is bewitched, if it be in a Country where many Witches are; and so of the rest.

Concerning Reports, News, Letters, Messengers, or Intelligence, whether it signifie good, or evil.

A Radical Figure being erected for the nearest time, when first the report, &c. is brought to the querent, then we must observe whether the Moon be in the first, third, tenth, or eleventh Houses, and doth separate by any friendly Aspect from any Planet; and then apply upon such like friendly Aspect unto the Lord of the Ascendant, third, tenth, or eleventh Houses, or unto the Lord of the Part of Fortune, or his disposer; then we may conclude, that the report, news, &c. is for the good of the querent. But if the Moon be in those Houses which are opposite unto the Houses aforesaid, and doth separate and apply by bad Aspects, judge the contrary.

Judgment by the Figure before-going upon the like occasion.

In the Figure before-going I find the Moon in the eleventh, separating by Trine from *Saturn*, Lord of the third, and from thence applying unto the Opposition of *Mars*, Lord of the Ascendant: from whence we may collect, in regard that γ is Lady of the eighth House, which hath signification
I of

of Legacies, Wills, Joyntures of the Wife, &c. That there will arise some contentious or variances between the native or querent, and his Brothers Kindred or Neighbours, touching such matters or things as aforesaid. But in regard the Moon doth separate from the Opposition of *Mars*, and from thence apply unto the Trine of *Venus*, Lady of the seventh, who doth dispose of the Moon, and is in the Face of *Saturn*, and in Sextile to *Mars*, argueth, that by the mediation of the natives Wife, or Woman signified by *Venus*, the difference or contention may happily be reconciled.

Concerning short Journeys, how speed.

A general Rule.

We account that a short Journey which one may go and come home in a day.

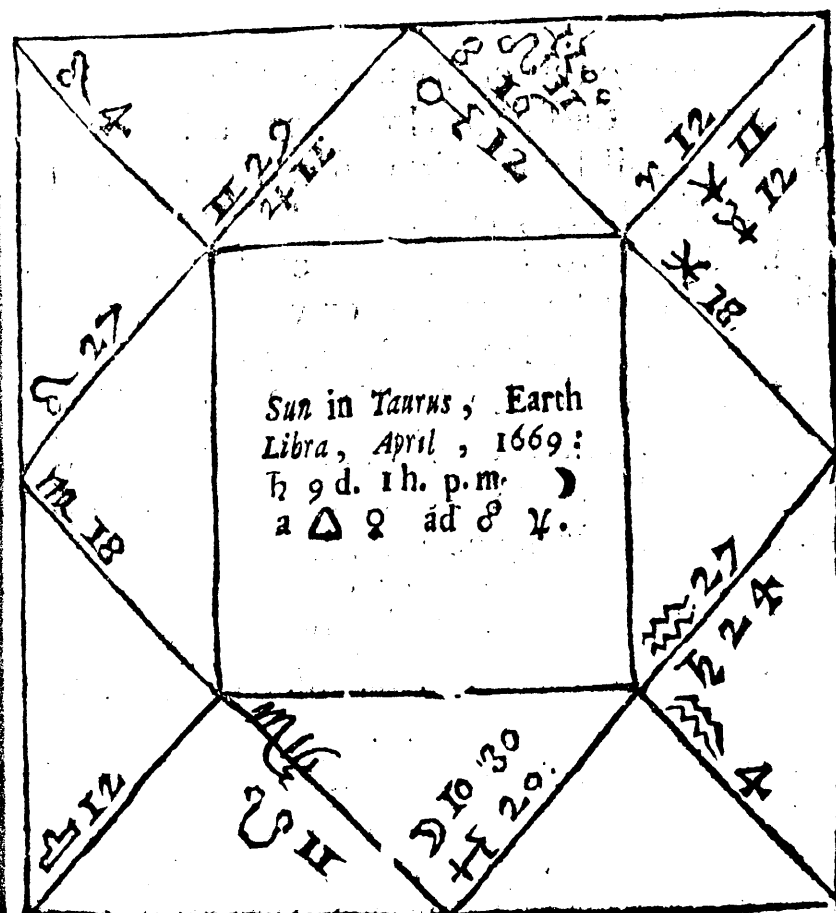
1. If the Lord of the Ascendant be in any of the Dignities of the Lord of the third, or be in the third, and not afflicted, or if the Lord of the third be in the Ascendant, it argueth safe travel.

2. If there be reception between the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the third, or any friendly Aspect between them, or if the Moon separate, and apply by any friendly Aspect from the one to the other, it sheweth safety in travel.

3. If there be any of the Fortunes, or Dragons Head in the third, it argueth safe travel.

But on the contrary, if there be any Infortune or Dragons Tail in the third, or that any of the Infortunes do cast their Quartile or Opposition Aspect unto the Lord of the third, or unto the Cusp of the third; or if the Lord of the third be combust,

combust, or joyned unto the Infortunes: or if the Lord of the Ascendant be in Quartile, or Opposition unto the Lord of the third, or if the Lord of the third be in Quartile or Opposition unto the Lord of the Ascendant, or Cusp of the Ascendant, or third House, it sheweth bad to travel. But if Planets by their Aspects be never so squaring, or opposing, yet if the Lord of the Ascendant and third Houses be strong, and doth dispose of those inimical Planets, as being in their Houses, then the native or querent may go his short journey with good success.



Judgments concerning the Fourth House.

This House generally concerns the native or querents dwelling; also his Father; and Cities, Towns, Villages, or Castles; also Mannors, Lands and Tenements, Treasure trove, or any thing hid in the ground; also in yearly Revolutions it sheweth plenty, or scarcity of grain and fruits; also the end and termination of any matter or thing in question, &c.

*A Father being absent, or travelled far off, how it fa-
reth with him and his Household.*

In answer to this question the Ascendant is for the querent, the fourth House for his Father, the Dragons Tail being within four degrees of the Cusp of the fourth, and *Mars* Lord thereof, being in Quartile to *Saturn*, Lord of the sixth, sheweth danger of sickness, not only unto his person, but also unto his Household, for *Saturn* is Lord of his fourth, it sheweth some tumor or swelling in the Throat, also the Moon in ~~Mars~~ in Opposition to *Jupiter*, Lord of the eighth, in *Gemini*, an airy sign, argueth a strong Fever, with blood corrupted, and a Pleurisie, *Mars* being weak, together with the Moon, and the afflicting Planets, *Saturn* and *Jupiter* being strong, and the Moon in the fourth House, argueth no recovery.

Generally in this question, if the Ascendant, its Lord and the Moon be not afflicted, I mean the Ascendant of the fourth House, which signifieth the Father; then we may conclude, that the Father is well; and if afflicted by the Infortunes, or Lord of the

the eighth or fourth from the Fathers Ascendant, yet if the afflicting Planets be weaker than the Lord of the fourth, it sheweth recovery.

*Whether the Father live or die, shall the native enjoy
his Fathers Estate, being his eldest Son.*

By the Figure before going I find *Jupiter*, Lord of the fifth, being the Fathers House of Substance in Sextile to *Mercury*, Lord of the querents second, one argument that the native shall enjoy a competent part of his Fathers means, but not all, for *Jupiter* is in Sextile to *Venus*, Lady of the third, which argueth that the natives Brethren and Sisters shall have a considerable part.

☞ Generally in this question, if the Lord of the fifth be in the querents second, or if the Lord of the second be in the fifth, or if the Lord of the fifth be in Trine or Sextile to the Lord of the second; or if any inferior Planet doth translate the influence of the one to the other; or if the Fathers Part of Fortune be in the second, or be disposed by the Lord of the second, or be in any friendly Aspect to the Lord of the second, then the querent shall enjoy all, or a competent portion from his Father. But on the contrary, if the principal Significators doth evilly aspect each other without reception: and if the Lord of the fifth doth cast his friendly Aspect unto other Planets, or is in reception with them, then judge the contrary; and according unto the nature of the Houses and their Lords, which the Lord of the fifth doth cast his friendly Aspect unto, judge the estate will go that way.

Whether it be best to abide, or remove ones Habitation.

Generally, if any Fortune, Dragons Head, or Part of Fortune be strong in the fourth, or if the Lord of the fourth be strong, and cast his friendly Aspect unto the querents ☉ or his Lord, or to the querents House of Substance or his Lord; or if the Lord of the Ascendant be strong in the fourth, or the Lord of the fourth strong in the Ascendant; or if there be any strong reception or translation by any inferior retrograde Planet by any good Aspect betwixt the Lord of the Ascendant, and the fourth, then its best to abide. But if the principal Significators be evilly aspected, weak and unfortunate, or if evil Planets, or Dragons Tail be in the fourth, then its best to remove.

Concerning treasure hid, or mislaid by the querent, or by any of his Kindred or Neighbours.

If the querent hid, or mislaid his own Treasure, then the second House, and the Lord thereof shall be chiefly concerned. But if it concerns his Kinsman, or Neighbour, then their second and its Lord must be regarded: and so of any other Relation whatsoever. If the Lord of the second be in the Ascendant, or in the Sign where the Lord of the Ascendant is, or in one of the Houses of the Lord of the Ascendant, then the thing sought after is in that part of the House which the querent most frequenteth, or where he usually layeth up his Commodities, or such things which he most delights in. But if the Lord of the second be in the fourth, its where the querents Father, or some of the ancient of the House lodgeth. If in the seventh, it's where his Wife or Maid servants useth; if in the tenth, in his shop, or place of trade, if it be a Gentleman, then his

his Hall, or Dining Room; if a Husbandman, then in the first Room after the entrance into his House; also we must heed where the Part of Fortune is; and whether the Signs be airy, fiery, earthy, or watery (where the Lord of the second, or Part of Fortune is) airy Signs are upwards, in the Eaves or Tyles of the House; fiery, near the Chimney; watery, near a Pump, or Cistern; earthy, in a low place; if in an earthy Sign, and in the fourth, its hid in the earth, we must likewise observe what point of the Compass the Sign is; if in *Aries*, then on the East part; if in *Taurus*, then South and by East, and so of the rest. Also the fourth House, and its Lord must be joyned in judgment herein, and so take plurality of Testimonies. But the second House and its Lord are of greatest concernment herein.

Concerning Treasure hid without knowledge, unto whom it doth belong, and whether there be any in the place.

In this question, if either the Sun, Moon, *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or Dragons Head be in the fourth, then we may conclude that there is Treasure more or less, according unto the strength and weakness of the fortune. If the place be very lightly for Treasure; then if the Fortunes be in Angles, and cast their Trine or Sextile Aspect unto the Cusp of the fourth, or unto his Lord, then its probable that there is treasure. But if the Infortunes be therein, or cast their Quartile or Opposition Aspect unto the Cusp or Lord thereof, judge the contrary. If *Saturn* or *Mars* be strong in the fourth, then we may expect such mettals or things which they concern; if *Saturn* be therein, then we may expect an Urn, or some ancient Monument of some dead body:

dy; if it concerns Mines, then we may expect Stone, Coals, or Lead, &c. if *Mars* be strong therein, then we may expect some Engines of Iron, Brass, or Iron-mine; but if *Mars* be weak therein, then expect old rusty Iron, or things of no value. But if the *Sun* be in the fourth, and strong, expect Gold; if the *Moon*, Silver, if *Venus*, costly Jewels, or rich Household-stuff; if *Mercury*, Books, Pictures, or Medals, or writings; if *Jupiter* be therein, and strong, bearing a Trine, or Sextile Aspect to the Sun, it argueth, that there is Gold; if unto the Moon, Silver; if unto *Mercury*, Jewels, or other rich, and costly things, &c.

If the querent shall obtain the Treasure.

If that Planet who is Significator of the Treasure doth apply unto the Lord of the Ascendant; or if there be any friendly Aspect, mutual Reception, or Translation betwixt them, or Collection by a third Planet; then it's probable, that the querent shall obtain the Treasure.

When you dig let the Fortunes be angular, and if possible, let the Significator of the Treasure apply unto the Lord of the Ascendant, or second, and the Lord of the hour fortunate.

Observations concerning the erecting a Figure upon this Account.

There are two ways observable to be used, whereby to erect a Figure, that so one may give true judgment thereby. The one is to take notice of the exact time when any Fire-drake, walking Sprit, or noise is seen and heard; or otherwise to take

take notice of the time when the querent did go upon the place, causing him to bring some part of the earth, and likewise to make a Circle round the place with a Hazel Plant; if gathered at the hour of Sun, the better. That so we may be informed within what compass for to erect our Figure, especially when it is in Commons, or vast places; having taken the time, mark what sign ascends; and if you can make the Figure radical, or any part of that sign ascending, you may, according unto the Rules before-going, give judgment: but if the Figure be not radical, defer your judgment until some other time and opportunity is offered, causing the querent to go again upon the place, or to observe some other time, that so the Figure may be radical, without which, no true judgment can be given, as I have oft experienced.

If it be good for the querent to take the House and Land in question, and whether he shall bargain, or not.

A general Rule.

In this question the Ascendant and its Lord are for the querent; the seventh House and his Lord for the Landlord: but if it be a Neighbour or Kinsman, then the third House must be for the Landlord: and so of the rest: the tenth House and its Lord shall signifie the profit; the fourth House and its Lord the conclusion. If the Lord of the seventh, or the Lord of that House which is Significator of the Landlord be in the Ascendant, or in Trine or Sextile Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, or to the Ascendant, or if there be mutual reception or

or translation betwixt them, then they will accord, and the querent shall have his desire; and if the Significator of the Landlord be well dignified, or in Terms of the Lord of the Ascendant, or of any of the Fortunes, he will deal fairly, and the querent shall have his bargain. But if you find the Significator of the Landlord joyned unto the Infortunes, or unto Planets inimical to the Ascendant, or doth behold the Ascendant, or its Lord with inimical Aspects without reception; or if the Infortunes be posited in the House of the Landlord, then judge the contrary.

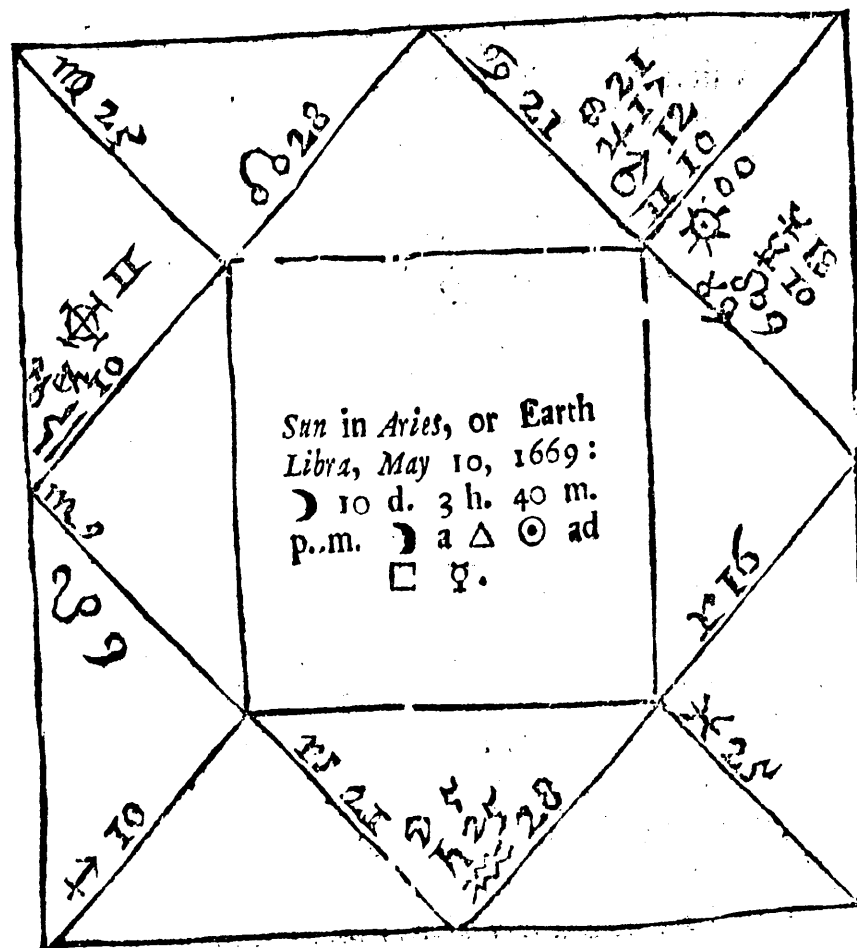
Whether the Querent shall have profit by the bargain.

If there be any Fortune in the fourth, or if the Lord of the fourth be therein strong, and well dignified, or doth cast his friendly Aspect to the Cusp of the fourth House; then the querent may expect a good Conclusion of the bargain, and it shall be profitable unto him; and if the Lord of the fourth behold the querents Part of Fortune with any friendly Aspect, it's the better. But if the Infortunes be in the fourth, or if the Lord of the fourth be weak, ill disposed, or joyned to the Infortunes, or evilly aspected of them; or doth cast his Square or Opposition Aspect to the Cusp of the fourth, judge the contrary. Also regard must be had unto the tenth House, if a fortunate Planet be therein, or doth behold the Cusp of the House; or if the Lord of the tenth be in friendly Aspect unto the querents House of Substance, or to the Lord thereof: or if the Lord of the tenth be in the querents second, or the Lord of the second in the tenth,

or

or if they friendly aspect each other, or if there be reception or translation betwixt them: and if the Querents Part of Fortune be in the tenth, and strong, then the querent may expect to thrive by the bargain. And if the Significators be in fix'd Signs, it sheweth that the querent shall continue therein a long time: but whether the Signs be fix'd, or not fix'd, the querent may expect a good end and conclusion of the bargain.

Judgments appertaining unto the fifth House.



This House hath relation unto Children, Embassadors,

bassadors, Women with Child, the Wealth of the Father, Inns, Plays, Banquets, Taverns, &c.

Whether the Native, or Querent may have Children by the Figure.

Humane Signs on the Cusp of the first and fifth Houses, *Saturn* strong, Lord of the fifth, in Trine unto *Jupiter*, one argument of Children. Secondly, the Moon and *Jupiter* are both in Trine to the Part of Fortune. Thirdly, the Moon is in Trine unto *Jupiter* and the Sun. Fourthly, *Saturn*, Lord of the fifth, is within three degrees of the Cusp, all which are arguments of Children. There is but one testimony against it, which is the Quartile of *Saturn* and *Venus*; but in regard *Venus* is a Fortune, and strong in his House, it will not hinder conception; however, pluralities of Testimonies must prevail. Generally, Signs fruitful on the Cusps of the first and fifth Houses, a Fortune in the fifth, the Lord of the fifth strong: in Trine to *Jupiter*, or unto Part of Fortune; the Moon in Trine to *Jupiter*, *Venus*, or Part of Fortune; the Lord of the fifth strong in the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant strong in the fifth, or if Part of Fortune be strong in the fifth, all these are arguments of Children. But if the Signs on the Cusps of the first and fifth Houses be barren Signs, or if the fifth House be afflicted by the malevolent Planets, or if the Lord of the fifth, or Part of Fortune be afflicted by the Infortunes, or if the principal Significators be in bad Houses, and evilly aspected, or under combustion, it argueth no Children.

Whether

Whether the Querents Wife be with Child, or not; and how to take the part of Children, a horary Question.

In this question we must be careful so to erect our Figure, that the Ascendant, together with its Lord, or Planet posited in the Ascendant, may personate the querent, the Figure being radical. The seventh House shall be for the querents Wife, and the fifth House from that shall be her House of Children: the Part of Fortune in this question must be taken from *Mars* unto *Jupiter*, and projected from his Ascendant. Now if the Lord of her fifth be in her Ascendant, or the Lord of her Ascendant be in her fifth, it argueth she is with child. Secondly, if *Jupiter*, *Venus*, *Sun*, *Luna*, *Mercury*, Part of Fortune, or *Dragons Head* be in her fifth, strong, and not afflicted, it sheweth her to be with child; or if the Lord of her fifth behold any of the Fortunes in an Angle, or if the Lord of her fifth, *Jupiter*, *Venus*, *Sun*, or *Moon* behold her Part of Fortune, it argueth conception: but if the Infortunes be in Angles, or that the principal Significators be by them afflicted, or if her Ascendant, fifth House, their Lords, the Moon, or Part of Fortune be afflicted by the Infortunes, judge the contrary.

Generally, those Rules which sheweth Children, if crossed by the Infortunes and contrary Aspects, argueth no Children.

Whether

Whether a Woman be with Child, or not, her self being querent.

To resolve this question, the Figure must be radical, and the Ascendant, its Lord, or Planet posited in the Ascendant, must personate the querent. But the Ascendant, its Lord, the Moon and Part of Fortune, together with the fifth House, and its Lord will be chiefly concerned. Now if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the fifth, or the Lord of the fifth be in the Ascendant, and not impeded; or if there be any friendly Aspect, Reception or Translation betwixt them, it argueth Conception; if Part of fortune be in the fifth, or if the Lord of the fifth, or Cusp of the fifth House be in friendly Aspect unto the Part of Fortune, it argueth Conception: if the Lady of the Ascendant be in fruitful Signs aspected by the Fortunes, it argueth Conception: any of the Fortunes in Angles beholding the Cusp of the fifth House, the Lord thereof, or Part of Fortune, with any friendly Aspect, it argueth Conception; any of the Fortunes in the fifth aspecting the Moon, Part of Fortune, or Lord of the first or fifth argueth Conception. But on the contrary, if you find the Infortunes in Angles, or in the fifth House, or doth cast their Quartile or Opposition Aspect unto the Cusp of the fifth, its Lord, or Part of Fortune: or if the Lord of the fifth, or Part of Fortune be combust, it argueth no Conception. Generally, those Rules which shews Children, if crossed by the Infortunes and contrary Aspects, argueth no Children. In this question, as in many others, when the Resolve is doubtful,

doubtful, we must adhere unto the plurality of Testimonies.

A Woman being with Child to know whether the Child be Male or Female.

First, if the Signs on the Cusps of the first and fifth Houses be masculine, or if their degrees be masculine, or if the Part of Fortune be in a Sign masculine, or his disposer, if the Lords of those Signs be masculine, and in degrees masculine; if the Moon be in a Sign masculine, or in degrees masculine; if he apply unto a masculine Planet; if any Planet be in the fifth House masculine, and in degrees masculine, all which Rules before-going are arguments of a Male-child.

What I have said before concerning a Male-child, by the same Rules one may know a Female-child: and plurality of testimonies must stand.

How long a woman hath been conceived, she being querent.

If the Moon, the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the fifth, or Lord of Part of fortune, or Lord of the hour (the Figure being radical) be separating from any Planet, more especially from the Significator of the Child, which of those Planets are nearest from separation, must be taken notice of, and how he doth separate; if by Conjunction she hath been conceived one month; if by Sextile she is in the second, or sixth month of her Conception, if the separation be by Quartile, then she

she hath been conceived four Months; if the separation be by Trine, then she is in the fifth or third Month of her Conception; if by Opposition, then she hath been conceived seven Months. Note that the sign of the fifth, the Lord thereof, or Planet posited in the fifth, shall be Significator of the Child; if two Planets be in the fifth, and the Sign of the fifth a double bodied Sign, and fruitful, and not impeded, then the querent may expect two Children. Note that if the question be put after being quick, then the Quartile shews 4, the Trine 3, the Sextile 2, and the Conjunction one before deliverance.

A woman being with child, how speed at her lying in, and likewise after the Birth of her Child.

If the Ascendant be no way afflicted, nor yet the Lord thereof; and either the Moon, or Lord of the Ascendant be in any good Aspect of the Fortunes, or separating and applying unto any Fortune, or if there be reception, or translation between the Lord of the Ascendant, and any Fortune, it argueth safe deliverance in travel. Generally, if the Lord of the Ascendant be strong, and more strong than any afflicting Planet, altho she endure hard labour, or sickness at her lying in, yet she shall recover.

But if the Lord of the Ascendant, or Moon be separating, and applying unto the Infortunes by Quartile or Opposition Aspects, or unto the Lords of the eighth or fourth Houses, the Lord of the Ascendant being weak, and the afflicting Planets strong, it sheweth danger of death. Generally, those Rules which sheweth safe deliverance: if they are

are crossed by the Infortunes and contrary Aspects, argueth contrary effects.

Whether the Child shall live or die.

If the fifth House be no way afflicted, and the Lord thereof, or Significator of the Child be well aspected of the Fortunes, and strong, it argueth life. Generally, if the Lord of the fifth be strong, and more strong than any afflicting Planet (if any be) yet the Child will live. But on the contrary, if the Lord of the Fifth be in the eighth or fourth, and weak; or if the Lord of the eighth be in the fifth; or if the Lord of the fifth be evilly aspected of the Lord of the eighth or fourth, and the afflicting Planets be more strong than the Lord of the fifth; or if the Lord of the fifth be combust, or if the Child be born at the New or Full Moon, it sheweth death, or that the Child shall not live long.

Concerning Embassadors, or Messengers.

A General Rule.

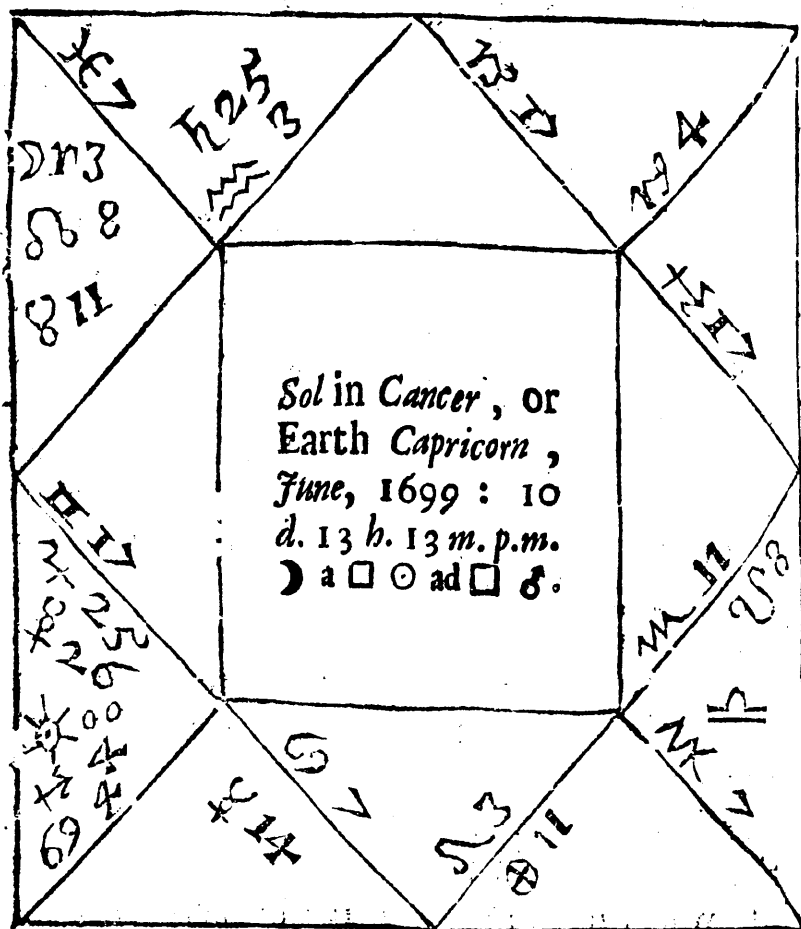
The Figure being Radical, set according unto the time of landing, or first News of the Ambassador or Messenger. In this question the Ascendant with its Lord shall be for the Commonalty; the fifth House and its Lord shall be for the Embassador; the tenth House and its Lord for the King; and that Planet which the Lord of the Fifth, or the Moon doth apply unto, shall shew the occasion of the Embassage: if the application be by Sextile, or Trine unto the Lord of the tenth; or if the Lord of the

fifth be in the tenth; or if there be any reception or translation between the Lord of the fifth, and Lord of the tenth, it sheweth that his Embassage is to the King, and that he cometh to continue or renew a League of Friendship; and the rather, if the Moon, or Lord of the fifth behold the eleventh House, or Lord thereof: but if the Lord of the fifth doth apply unto the tenth House, or Lord thereof; or unto the Ascendant or its Lord, or unto the Sign or Lord of that Sign, which signifieth the Nation or Kingdom, by Quartile or Opposition Aspect without reception, judge the contrary; and the rather, if the Lord of the fifth be in the seventh, or joyned unto the Lord of the seventh, and peregrine; and if *Mercury* be in Quartile or Opposition (without Reception) to the Lord of the fifth then there is some fault in the Commission, perhaps the Secretary is faulty. Hereby taking notice of the principal Significators Aspects, and Applications, by Signs and Houses where they are, and unto what Houses they do belong, we must give judgment concerning the occasion of the Embassage. What every House doth concern I have set down elsewhere; in this question and all others we must mix reason with Art.

Whether a Messenger shall speed well or ill in his Message, be it for Money or otherwise.

In this question the Ascendant and its Lord is for the querent that sends the Messenger; the Lord of the fifth for the Messenger: the seventh House and its Lord for the party unto whom the Message is sent, provided it be only unto an acquaintance; but if the Message be sent unto a Brother, Father, Servant,

servant, and such like, then we must take their proper Ascendant, and its Lord accordingly: if the Lord of the fifth be in friendly Aspect unto their Significator, unto whom the Message is sent; or if there be mutual reception betwixt them; or if the Moon, Mercury, or any inferior or Retrograde Planet doth separate from the Lord of the second House, and apply unto the Lord of the Ascendant, or unto Part of Fortune, or his Lord, then we may conclude that the Messenger doth bring the Money, or Commodity sent for: also if the Lord of the fifth, the Moon, or Mercury doth separate from the Lord of the Ascendant, and apply unto the Lord of the fifth, or unto Part of Fortune, or his Lord, it argueth speeding, provided the Application be by Trine or Sextile Aspect, or by Quartile or Opposition with reception. But if the Applications and Separations be by and from Quartile or Opposition Aspects without reception, and unto the Infortunes, or unto the Lords of such Houses which are contrary unto what is aforesaid, judge the contrary: and the cause of not speeding shall be known by the Planets, their Signs and Houses where they are, or doth belong: if the Planet be in the third, or is Lord of the third, which doth impede the business, then it is a Brother, Kinsman, or Neighbour, and so of the rest: but if the Lord of the fifth doth separate, or more especially doth apply by evil Aspects unto the principal Significators, then the fault is in the Messenger.

Judgments appertaining unto the sixth House.

The Sixth House generally hath relation unto the native or querents sicknesses, his servants and small Cattle. Also in a Revolutional Figure, either for the whole year, or month. It concerns the Diseases incident thereunto, the Moon being usually joyned in judgment therein, according as we find her afflicted.

As concerning the way in giving judgment upon the

the time of Decumbiture of any sick persons, or otherwise upon the sight of the Urine, or any strong fit, I have sufficiently treated in my Astrological Practice of Physick; wherefore I shall in this place be very brief herein. The first thing considerable herein, is so to frame your Ascendant, that it, together with its Lord or Planet posited in the Ascendant, may exactly personate the sick; for except we have a true Ascendant, it's in vain to give judgment by a Figure of twelve Houses: for not only the Ascendant, but also the fourth, sixth, eighth and twelfth Houses will be concerned herein; wherefore if the Ascendant fail, all the rest must needs be out of order. Now my usual way of practice herein, except I can be well assured of a right Ascendant, is in all acute Diseases to take notice of the Planet which afflicteth the *Moon*, or if the Disease be Chronick, then what Planets afflict the *Sun*: and so by the Rules in my before-mentioned Book of Physick to find the Disease with its true cause: and so by a critical Figure of sixteen equal parts to find the judicial, intercedental, critical, or mortal Days.

How to get the true Ascendant.

If the Patient be a stranger, you must make inquiry by the Messenger, that so you may be informed whether the Ascendant doth accord with the person of the sick. But if the Messenger fail herein, as it may sometimes by chance, then you must either by your own view, or by inquiry one way or other get knowledge herein. I confess I have oft-times, when the Figure has been radical, being set for the exact time of Decumbiture, or of a strong fit, and sometimes

sometimes by Urine only: by the Figure I have described the bodily shape, complexion, hair and features, together with the Sex, which by examination of the Messenger have been very right. Now oft-times some simple people when they hear me describe the person of the sick will be apt to judge unhappily herein, not thinking by our Rules it may be done; nor is it possible to satisfy some ignorant persons herein.

How by the Figure to give judgment upon the Decumbiture of a sick body; and whether they be like to live or die.

The Figure being radical, first *Venus* being Lady of the Ascendant, is weak, and peregrine, in Conjunction with *Jupiter*, Lord of the eighth, which is the House of death, *Jupiter* being the afflicting Planet, causeth his own Diseases, as Pleurisy, Apoplexies, and such Diseases which proceed from the Liver and Blood, as you may find more at large elsewhere: and as the Conjunction happens in the Sign *Gemini*, being an airy sign, it argueth wind, and putrified blood in the Veins. Secondly, *Venus* is under Combustion of the Sun, near the Sign *Cancer*, which argueth great heaviness, and a stop at the breast and stomach, likewise it sheweth a great decay in the vital Spirits, Heart and Arteries. 3. ♃ is in *Aries*, afflicted both of ☉ and ♀, which causeth a strong Fever, and Madness, and a great decay in the Vital Spirits: all which being considered, argueth death within few days; for *Venus*, Lady of the Ascendant wants but four degrees of Combustion; and the Moon wants but one degree of being in Partil Quartile to *Mars* in moveable

able Signs, and *Venus*, Lady of the Ascendant, weak, wants but one degree of Partil Conjunction with *Jupiter*, Lord of the eighth, all which are Arguments of short life.

One General Rule observable at Decumbitures.

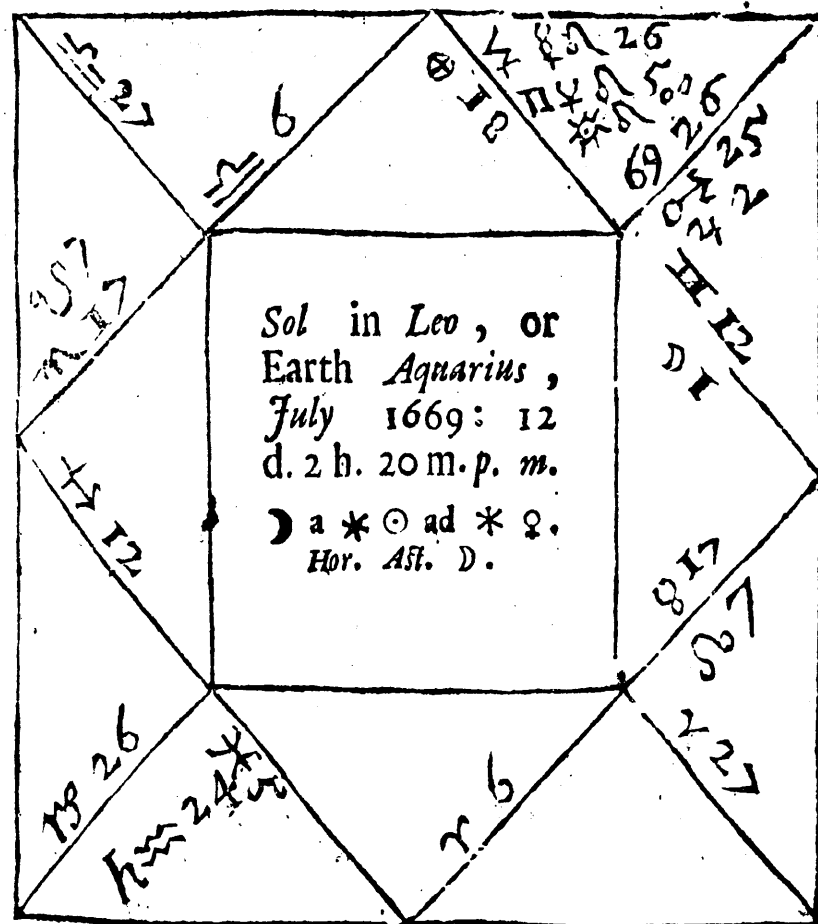
If the Ascendant, sixth House, or their Lords, or the Moon in acute Diseases, or the Part of Fortune in Chronick, be afflicted by the malevolent Planets in fix'd Signs, then the patient's grief is like to be of long continuance: if in common Signs, not very long: in movable Signs it sheweth a quick dispatch, either for death, or recovery: if the principal Significators be in fixed Signs, and the grief Chronick, such as are Agues, Consumptions, dead Palsies, Convulsions, Palpitations, and such like lasting Infirmities, then it sheweth years before recovery, or death. In common Signs it sheweth Months: in moveable signs, weeks. But if the grief be acute, such as are Fevers, Apoplexies, Impostumes, Risings in the Throat, Plague, Small Pox, and all pestilential Grievs, then fixed signs shew months; common signs, weeks; moveable signs, days. But if the grief be perperacute, as sometimes some of those are, which I last mentioned: then fix'd signs shew weeks; common signs, days; moveable, hours; and herein the strength or weakness of the principal Significators must be considered.

Rules concerning the Native or Querents Servants: also small Cattle, as Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Coneys, &c.

The sixth House no way afflicted, and *Mercury* the Lord thereof free from the Infortunes, casting his friendly Sextile to the Cusp of the sixth, also casting his Semi-Sextile Aspect unto the Part of Fortune, argueth good Servants, and profit by dealing in small Cattle. Secondly, *Venus*, Lady of *Libra*, a sign intercepted in the sixth, being in the second, argueth good servants, and profit by dealing in small Cattle, as aforesaid. Thirdly, *Venus* Lady of the Ascendant, and Sign intercepted on the sixth, doth cast his Trine unto the said sign in the sixth, another argument of good servants, and profit by dealing in small Cattle. Generally, if the sixth House be not afflicted, nor its Lord; and that there be any friendly Aspect between the Lord of the sixth, and Lord of the Ascendant, or if there be reception or translation by friendly Aspects, it sheweth good servants, and profit by dealing in small Cattle: or if the Lord of the sixth be in the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant in the sixth, and not impeded; or if the Lord of the sixth be in Trine or Sextile Aspect unto the Part of Fortune, or its Lord; or if the Lord of the sixth be in the second, or doth cast his Trine or Sextile Aspect to the Cusp of the Ascendant, or second, then the native or querent may expect good and profitable servants, and gain by dealing in small Cattle. Note, that whatsoever by the Rules before-going promieth good, if crossed by contraries, it sheweth evil.

Judgments

Judgments appertaining unto the seventh House.



Concerning Cloths lost, be it Linnen or Woollen: a Horary Question.

I have many times here in the Country resolved questions of this nature, especially being missed after washing and drying; the querent not knowing the just time of losing: the way in giving judgment

judgment herein may well serve for any other thing lost within or without doors. If near the time of losing be not certainly known, then we must erect the Figure for the time when the querent did propound the question, provided that the Ascendant, its Lord, or Planet posited in the Ascendant doth personate the owner, or party intrusted with the Goods, and the Figure be radical; but if the certain time of losing be known, it matters not what sign ascends; For then oft-times the Lord of the Hour shall be Significator of the Thief. But in all questions of this Nature, we must first consider whether the thing missing be stoln, or casually mislaid. By this Figure, I find first that *Mercury* doth separate from *Mars*, Lord of the Ascendant, one argument of being stoln.

Secondly, I find *Venus*, Lady of the seventh and twelfth Houses, separating by Semi-sextile Aspect from *Jupiter*, Lord of the second, another argument of being stoln.

Thirdly, *Mercury*, who disposeth of the querents Part of Fortune, giveth his virtue to the Moon, who is peregrine: another argument of being stoln.

Fourthly, *Mercury*, Lord of the Part of Fortune, and of the House of the Moon, and of her term, is peregrine in a cadent House, all which are arguments of being stoln.

Had *Mercury*, Lord of the Part of Fortune been strong, and that other Planets had separated from the Lords of the first and second Houses; then we should have judged the Cloaths or things lost to have been mislaid. And then that place signified by the sign where the Lord of the second is, or Part of Fortune and his Lord shall discover the place where it is. Also the sign on the fourth House and his Lord

Lord will be of concernment herein. In regard by the Rules before-going we find the Cloaths stoln. The next thing is to describe the Thief, herein finding the Moon peregrine in an Angle, and having some Dignity in the seventh, she shall be Significator of the Thief, which signifieth one of a fair stature, full and fleshy, complexion palish, of a lowring looks, &c.

Whether the Thief be a stranger or Familiar.

In regard neither the Sun or Moon doth behold the Ascendant, or the Lord of the Ascendant, nor are in the Triplicity of the Lord of the Ascendant, I judge it to be a Stranger: the Moon being Lady of the ninth, and applying unto her own House, argueth she came far off.

Which Way the Thief is travelling.

The Moon being in the West Angle, adhering to the South, and in *Gemini*, a Sign West and by South, and *Jupiter*, Lord of the second and fourth in a South West Quarter, argueth that she is travelling West and by South, or South-West. In regard *Gemini* is the Significator of *London*: if that City doth lie near that point of the Compass, then we may conclude, that she is travelling towards *London*.

Whether the Thief be Man, or Woman.

First, the Moon is a Female Planet, and is Lady of the Hour, and in feminine degrees; the sign on the Cusp of the Ascendant and fourth, female; the

the Lords of the Ascendant, and second, in signs female; all which are Arguments of a Female Thief.

Whether one Thief, or more.

The Moon, who is Significator of the Thief, being in *Gemini*, a double bodied sign, in Sextile to the Sun and *Venus*, both peregrine in a cadent House; and *Mercury*, who disposeth of the Part of Fortune, being in the same Sign and House; and all three being disposed by the Moon, argueth that such persons who are described by those three Planets are Companions unto the Thief. But if any thing be stoln, and the time of losing certainly known, then the Lord of the Hour, or Lord of the Sign ascending (if peregrine) or a peregrine Planet in an Angle, shall be Significator of the Thief.

Some Observations concerning the Discovery of the Thief.

1. The Sun or Moon in the Ascendant, or beholding the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant, peregrine, the Lord of the second peregrine in an Angle, or Significator of the Thief in the Ascendant, tenth, or fourth House, noteth one of the House, or one frequenting the House.

2. The Lord of the second peregrine in an Angle, or the peregrine Planet in the second, noteth one of the House.

3. The Lord of the third peregrine in an Angle, or the peregrine Planet in the third, sheweth a Neighbour.

4. The Lord of the fourth peregrine in an Angle,
or

or the Lord of the seventh in the fourth; if there be no peregrine Planet in an Angle, sheweth the Father or some ancient body dwelling in the House.

5. The Lord of the seventh, or peregrine Planet in the fifth, or Lord of the fifth peregrine in an Angle, signifieth a Child, Son, or Daughter of the Querent, or one who keepeth or belongeth unto some Inn, Tavern, Ale-house, or Play-house.

6. The Lord of the sixth peregrine in an Angle, or Lord of the seventh, or Significator of the Thief, the sixth sheweth a servant, or one who is, or hath been employed by the querent.

7. The Lord of the seventh in the seventh being Significator of the Thief, if the Planet be female, argueth the querents Wife, or Sweet-heart; but if the Planet be male, it sheweth an over-thwart Neighbour; and sometimes a Female Planet sheweth a Female Neighbour.

8. The Lord of the seventh in the eighth, or Lord of the eighth peregrine in the seventh; and a Male Planet sheweth a Butcher, or one who doth sometimes kill Cattle for the querent; if a Female Planet it sheweth some Wash-woman, or Chear-houswife that useth sometimes to be employed.

9. The Lord of the ninth peregrine in the seventh; or Lord of the seventh in the ninth, argueth a travelling vagrant person, or some poor Clerk, or Hireling Priest.

10. The Lord of the seventh in the tenth, or Lord of the seventh peregrine in the tenth, argueth one who is employed by the querent, sometimes it signifieth one of power in the querents house.

11. The Lord of the seventh in the eleventh, or Lord of the eleventh peregrine in the seventh, signifieth one employed about Lands or Possessions of
the

the querent, or doth belong to the querents Mother.

11. The Lord of the seventh Significator of the Thief in the twelfth, or Lord of the twelfth peregrine in the seventh, argueth a poor travelling stranger, or one who liveth by deceit, and delighteth in wickedness, and doing evil.

Concerning Marriage.

Whether the Native or Querent shall ever marry by the Figure.

First, the Ascendant being a fruitful Sign, is one Testimony of Marriage.

Secondly, *Mars* the Lord thereof is in a fruitful Sign, argueth Marriage.

Thirdly, the Degrees ascending are the Terms of *Venus*, another argument of Marriage.

Fourthly, *Mars* Lord of the Ascendant is in the Terms of *Venus*, which argueth Marriage.

Fifthly, The Moon in the seventh, who disposeth of *Mars*, Lord of the Ascendant, argueth Marriage.

Sixthly, the Sun a general Significator of Men is in Conjunction of *Venus*, argueth Marriage.

Seventhly, The Moon separateth from the Sextile of *Sol*, and applyeth unto the Sextile of *Venus*, which argueth Marriage.

1. The Moon in *Gemini*, a barren sign argueth no Marriage.

2. The Sun in *Leo*, a barren sign, sheweth no Marriage.

3. *Mars* Lord of the Ascendant, combust, argueth no Marriage.

4. *Venus*

4. *Venus* Lady of the seventh is combust, sheweth no Marriage.

Here are seven Testimonies of Marriage, and but four against it; wherefore we may conclude that the native or querent shall marry.

What manner of Wife, and how many Wives the Native or Querent may expect; and when marry.

First the Moon in the seventh who is Consignificator of this House is in Sextile to *Venus*, Lady of the seventh, and in *Gemini*, a double bodied sign: and both the Moon and *Venus* above the earth, which argueth that the Native or Querent may have two Wives; had the Sun or *Mercury* been Female Planets, it would have shewed three Wives.

When marry by the Figure.

That Planet which is Female nearest the Ascendant and Lord thereof shall be Significator of his first Wife, provided that the Native or Querent doth not neglect the time, which by account allowing five years to every House, must be before the twentieth year of age (sometimes when the Ascendant is not afflicted, and the Lord thereof is strong, we allow six years to every House) the Planet *Venus* in sign, and House where she is, shall describe her person. After which age and time prefixed, if the Native or Querent should not marry as aforesaid, then the native or querent must not expect to marry until near or about the twenty sixth year of his age, by which account as aforesaid we shall come to the place of the Moon in the seventh House. But if the

the native or querent shall still neglect those opportunities aforesaid, then the querent must expect but one Wife, and that between thirty and thirty two years of age, her person described by *Taurus* and *Venus*, Lady thereof. This which I have written I have oft times found verified, always provided that the Figure was radical; and that the Ascendant with its Lord or Planet posited in the Ascendant did personate the native or querent.

Those that will be exact herein must direct the Ascendant and Mid-heaven unto promissors from the Figure at birth. Herein I do generally find, that if the native or querent doth carelessly pass over those opportunities offered, that then they shall not marry until by account we come unto the place of another Female Planet, or to the seventh House, and so forward; its the same in directions.

Whether a Man shall marry, or not.

The General Rule observed herein is as followeth; first, if the Lord of the seventh be in the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant be in the seventh. Secondly, if Planets feminine be in the Ascendant, or seventh, or are disposed by the Lord of the ascendant. Thirdly, if the Lord of the ascendant be in Trine or Sextile to the Lord of the seventh. Fourthly, if the ascendant or its Lord be in Trine or Sextile aspect to Female Planets, or Lord of the seventh; if there be reception or translation betwixt the Lord of the ascendant, and Lord of the seventh, or any Female Planets; or if any Planet by collection doth receive those two Planets in question, and they both receive him in some of their essential Dignities, all these are sings of Marriage. But if we find
not

not these Testimonies in some measure, but that on the contrary the evil influence of the Infortunes doth interpose; and that those Planets which are Significators of Marriage by their Houses and Aspects are opposite unto what is aforesaid, then we must judge the contrary: and if we observe what Planets, and how placed in the Figure, and of what Houses they are Lords (that doth evilly aspect, or interpose their ill influence) by it you may know what shall hinder the Marriage; if the Lord of the querents second interpose, he wants an Estate; if Lord of his third, his Brothers Kindred or Neighbours doth hinder it, and so of the rest. What is here mentioned concerning a man, by the same Rules you may give judgment for a Woman; *mutatis mutandis*.

Whether a Man shall marry the Female Body he desires.

Many times when Men are minded to woe, or are in pursuit thereof, they desire to know whether they shall speed yea or no, the way which I always used in my practice, is as followeth: First having erected the Figure, so that the Ascendant, together with its Lord or Planet posited in the ascendant did personate the querent, it being also radical: In the next place I observed whether the seventh House, or Planet, or Lord thereof, or posited therein, did personate the quesited or Female Body inquired after, for oft-times the seventh House doth fail herein, wherefore if I found by examination that neither of those before-mentioned did personate the quesited Female party, having by relation from the que-
rent

rent found what manner of person she was; then either by Sign or Planet I did always shape the person; for its impossible that 7 Planets can particularly shape every Body; wherefore in such Cases we must have regard to the Signs and their Lords. As for Example, a Man or Woman may be born under the sign *Scorpio*, which representeth one of a thick squat Corporature, of Complexion swarthy, hair sad brown, or black; yet notwithstanding *Mars* the Lord thereof represents one of a middle Stature, Complexion ruddy, hair between red and sandy-flaxen; yet for all this difference *Mars* must be regarded, as having to do with the natives actions. Now if we find that the Lord of the Ascendant be in Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect with the Lord of the seventh, or Planet posited in the seventh; or otherwise, if neither the Sign on the Cusp of the seventh, or in the seventh, their Lords, or Planet posited in the seventh doth personate the quesited party; then if unto that Planet which by his sign, or of himself doth personate the Female Body inquired after, there doth happen such aspects as aforesaid, or if there be reception, translation, or collection by any other Planet (provided that the Planets concerned do receive him in some of his essential Dignities) then the querent shall prevail.

Secondly, if the Lord of the ascendant be in the House of the quesited, it giveth hopes. But if the Lord of the quesited be in the ascendant, it giveth assurance, for it sheweth her great affection, and she seemeth to be at his disposing.

Thirdly, if the Moon or any inferior Planet doth separate from the Lord of the ascendant, and apply unto *Venus* the general Significator of Women, or doth separate from a Female Planet, and apply unto

unto the Lord of the Ascendant, or to the Sun, the general Significator of men, it argueth speeding.

Generally, in this question, if there were any friendly Aspect between the Significators of the querent and quesited; or if there were reception, translation, or collection between them: or if the Planet which represents the quesited were in the ascendant, or disposed by him, as being in either of his Houses, the querent shall prevail.

But if there be no friendly Aspect between their Significators, nor reception, translation, or dwelling in House, then it sheweth no speeding: and on the contrary, if her Planet doth bear any friendly Aspect unto others, then it sheweth that she is already intangled, or doth bear affection unto such persons who are signified by them: and if we find her Planet separating, and applying by Quartile or Opposition Aspects, or that her Planet bear no friendly aspect unto any Male Planet; then it sheweth that she is not as yet minded to marry.

How speedily to perfect the Marriage, where there is any hopes or assurance thereof.

If by the Rules before going we find that the querent is like to obtain his desire, and that the quesited doth bear any affection to the querent, then for to expedite the business, having by the Rules before-going found under what Planet each party is governed, then let the querent make his address when their Significators are in Conjunction, Sextile or Trine Aspects unto each other, during their Orbs; if applying unto Partil Aspect, the better; and likewise let the querents Significator dispose of hers. But

if time and opportunity will not or cannot conveniently admit the querent to make his address at the times aforesaid, then let the Moon be separating by friendly Aspect from the one, and applying unto the other: but of this I shall say more, when I shall treat of Elections in my next Book.

Who shall be Master of the two.

That Planet which is strongest dignified, and is the heavier Planet, or is in reception with heavy and ponderous Planets, shall be Master. Generally, that Planet which is weakest, lightest, or lowest, ill dignified, and in a cadent House, shall be subject.

Which shall die first.

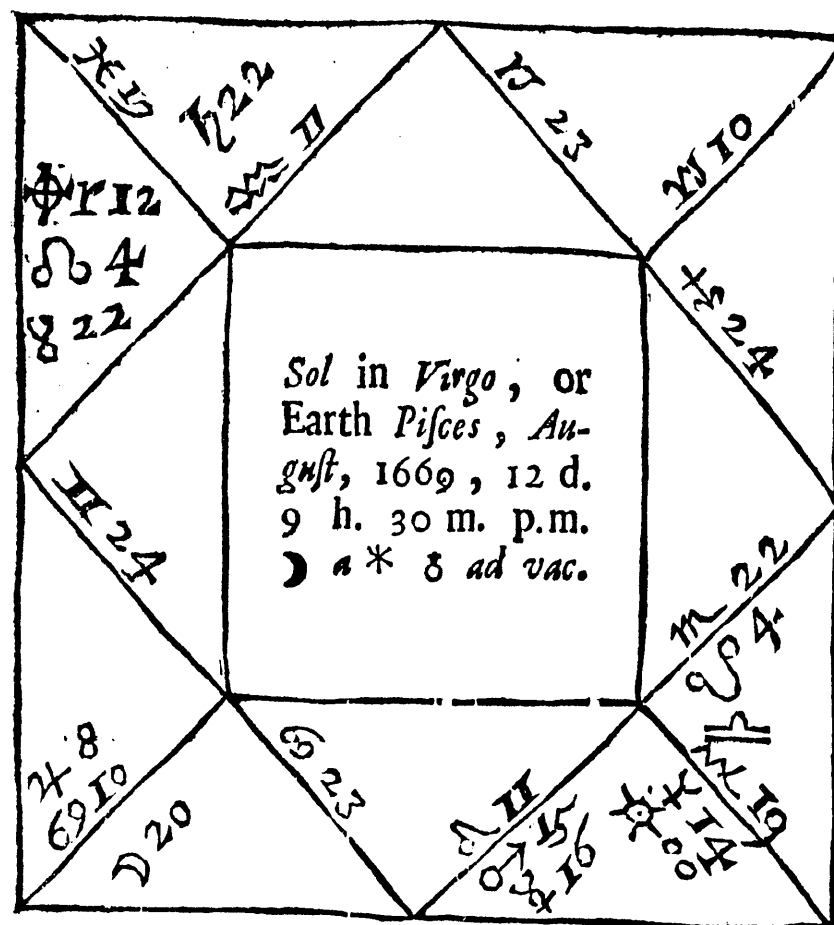
That Planet which first cometh unto combustion, and is most weak, retrograde, or in his fall, or first cometh unto Conjunction with the Lord of the eighth, shall die first; I mean that person whom the Planet represents; and it must be with the Lord of the eighth from their Ascendant, be it querent, or quesited.

Concerning Law-Suits, Duels, and Controversies.

That Planet which is strongest in Essential and Accidental Dignities and joyned unto, or aspect-
ed

ed with the Fortunes, shall overcome. If weak, and joyned to the Infortunes, he shall be worsted. If both Planets be near equal in strength, neither shall overcome. If both Planets be weak, and joyned to Infortunes, they shall both be undone, or receive great prejudice thereby. If both Significators be in the eighth Houses from their Ascendants, or be joyned or evilly aspected of their Lords, they shall kill each other in the Duel. If evilly aspected by the Lord of the fourth, and he an Infortune without reception, it's as dangerous as the other.

Judgments



Judgments appertaining unto the Eighth House.

This House concerns the native or querents death, the dowry of his Wife, or the Estate of the Husband: also Wills and Legacies, whether one absent be dead or alive.

I have already upon questions relating unto the first and third House, set forth the manner how to give judgment herein: for in all questions the Ascendant with its Lord is for the querent; and for the quesited that Sign and House which hath relation unto

unto the party inquired after. Example, if a Brother or Neighbour, then the third House, and its Lord; if a Father, the fourth; the fifth a Child; and so of the rest. Generally, if the Significator of the absent party be strong, and well dignified, in Sextile or Trine to the Fortunes, or lately separated from a Fortune; or if the Moon did separate from a Fortune, and apply unto the quesited Significator by Trine or * Aspect, and not impeded, it argueth the absent party is well. But if the Significator of the absent party be weak, or joyned unto, or evilly aspected of the Infortunes, or to the Lord of the sixth, eighth, or twelfth House, or is in combustion of the Sun, then it sheweth that the absent party is either dead, or in a sad condition, according unto the nature of the House, and Sign which the afflicting Planet is in, or is Lord of, and according unto the nature of the Planet afflicting, judge not death, except there be two testimonies thereof.

What manner of death the native or querent may expect by the Figure before-going, viz. whether natural, or violent.

First I find *Venus* Lady of the Ascendant in a humane, no way afflicted of the Infortunes, which sheweth a natural death.

Secondly, neither the Sun or Moon are in violent Signs, nor yet afflicted by the malevolent Planets out of violent signs, which imports a natural death.

Thirdly, *Jupiter* a Fortune, Lord of the eighth in Quartile to *Venus*, Lady of the Ascendant, sheweth a natural death.

Fourthly, No Infortune in the eighth House, nor

yet the Lord of the eighth joynd unto an Infortune, nor yet in Quartile or Opposition to an Infortune out of violent signs, sheweth that the native or querent shall die a natural death, (and not a violent.)

Generally, if the Lord of the Ascendant be in an humane Sign, and the Sun and Moon out of violent signs, or not afflicted by the Infortunes, out of violent signs, no Infortune in the eighth House, nor Lord of the eighth in a violent sign, it argueth a natural death; or if there be a Fortune in the eighth House, it argueth a natural death; and if there be a Fortune in the Ascendant, and another in the eighth, the native or querent shall without question die a natural death whatever evil aspects shew the contrary. What I have written concerning a natural death, if crossed by the Infortunes out of violent signs, or if there be an Infortune in the eighth, or if the Lord of the Ascendant, Sun or Moon be in violent signs afflicted by the Lord of the eighth, or if the Lord of the eighth be joynd unto, or evilly aspected of, any malevolent Planet, especially out of signs violent, judge a violent death: but if the Lord of the Ascendant be *almuten*, or more strong than any afflicting Planet, the native shall overcome all his Enemies, altho with much difficulty and trouble.

What Grief or Infirmitie the Native or Querent shall die of, and be much subject unto by the Figure.

First, *Mercury*, Lord of the sixth is in *Leo*, afflicted of *Mars* and *Saturn*, which sheweth that the Native shall be subject unto strong Fevers, a distur-

ed

ed Brain, swooning Fits, and faintness at the heart; the Moon Lady of the fourth, and *Jupiter* Lord of the eighth, both in *Cancer*, in Platick Conjunction, sheweth the kind of his death, *viz.* a stop at Breast and Stomach with some Infirmities in the Liver and Lungs, causing putrefaction of Blood, and a strong Fever, (also Apoplexies are under *Jupiter*) which oft-times causeth present death.

Concerning the time of death.

The first mortal or dangerous Sicknes is by account to happen about the thirty eighth year of age (allotting five years to every House) at which time *Mercury* Lord of the sixth is afflicted by *Mars* and *Saturn* in the fifth House: but about the thirty second year of age by account we come to the Dragons Tail in *Scorpio*, which may unhappily cause the Small Pox or Measles or some pestilential grief; and if the Native withstand those times before-mentioned: then about fifty years of age the Moon being in Platick Conjunction of *Jupiter*, Lord of the eighth, she being Lady of the Fourth, is the last mortal time; and by reason *Venus* is weak, and ill dignified, our Rules give no longer time than what is aforesaid; those that will be more exact herein must direct the Ascendant, Sun and Moon unto promittors, as shall be shewed hereafter.

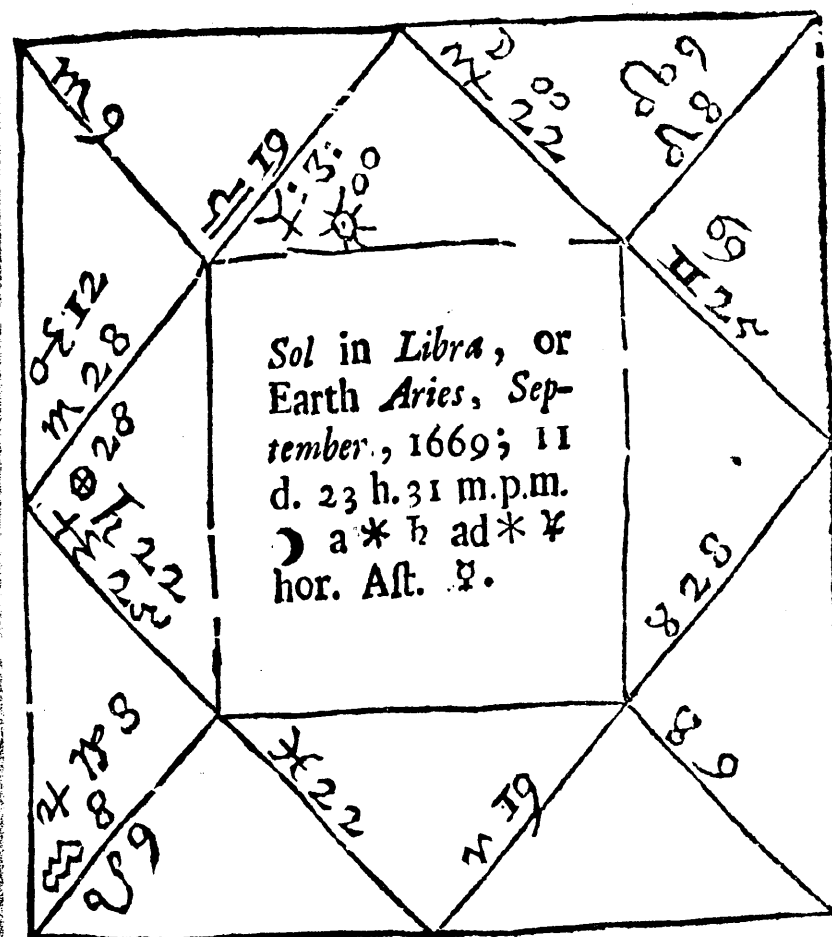
What Portion the Native or Querent may expect with his Wife by the Figure.

The eighth House no way afflicted, and *Jupiter* Lord of the eighth in Trine to the Natives Part of

of

of Fortune, argueth a competent portion: the Moon Lady of the Fourth (being the tenth from the seventh House) disposing of *Jupiter* Lord of the eighth, argueth that the portion of the Wife is in the custody of her Mother: for by the Figure her Father seemeth to be dead, by reason *Mars* and *Mercury*, the one Lord of her sixth, the other Lord of her eighth, are in Opposition unto *Saturn*, Lord of her fourth. Generally in this question, if the Lord of the eighth be strong, and well dignified; or if there be a Fortune in the eighth, and not afflicted; if the Sign and Degrees on the Cusp of the Eighth, be the Terms of a Fortune; if the Womans Part of Fortune be strong, and well aspected of the Fortunes; if the Lord of the eighth be in Trine or Sextile to the Fortunes, or be in reception with the Fortunes; if the Fortunes be in friendly Aspect unto her Part of Fortune, it promiseth wealth; the stronger the Significators are, the more wealth; the weaker, the less wealth: As in this way we give judgment for the native or querent being a Male. So by the same Rule we may give judgment for a Female, *mutatis mutandis*.

Judgments



Judgments appertaining unto the Ninth House.

This House concerns the Natives Religion and Dreams, his Wifes Kindred and Neighbours: also Voyages at Sea, and long Journeys, Trading or Merchandising into any far Countrey.

Concerning the Natives Religion.

The ninth House being no way afflicted by the
Infortunes,

Infortunes, the Dragons Head and the Moon being in the ninth, and she applying unto the Sextile of *Jupiter*, Consignificator of this House, argueth that the native is well devoted, a man sober and well settled in Religion; for *Jupiter* always represents the sober Clergy-man; also the Sun and *Venus* are both in Sextile Aspect to the Cusp of this House, and likewise in Sextile to *Mars* Lord of the ascendant, another argument of reality in Religion. Generally, if the ninth House be afflicted by the Infortunes, it sheweth ill in Religion: if *Mercury* be therein, and ill dignified, it sheweth the native inclinable to be a Sectary; if *Saturn* be in the ninth, and ill dignified, it sheweth the native to be cold in his Religion; *Mars* peregrine in the ninth, sheweth the native to be immoderate in his zeal, apt unto choler and wrangling about his Religion; the Dragons Tail therein sheweth the native to be Atheistical in his Religion. If the Lord of the Ascendant be strong in the ninth, or if the Fortunes be strong therein, especially *Jupiter*, or if the Lord of the ninth be strong in the Ascendant, it sheweth the native to be Religious.

Of Sea Voyages and long Journeys, whether profit or damage thereby, and how speed in the Voyage by the Figure.

The ninth House no way afflicted, and the Dragons Head and the Moon therein argueth safe travel.

Secondly, the Sun Lord of the ninth, and *Venus* a Fortune both in Sextile to the Cusp of the ninth House, and in Semisextile to the Moon argueth good speed in the Voyage.

Thirdly,

Thirdly, the Moon applying unto *Jupiter* a Fortune, Consignificator of the ninth, another argument of good speed. Fourthly, *Jupiter* in the second in Sextile to *Mars*, Lord of the ascendant, an argument, not only of safe travel, but also of gain and profit, by Trade or Merchandise, for *Jupiter* is in the Terms of *Mercury*, had *Jupiter* been strong, it would have shewed the greater gain.

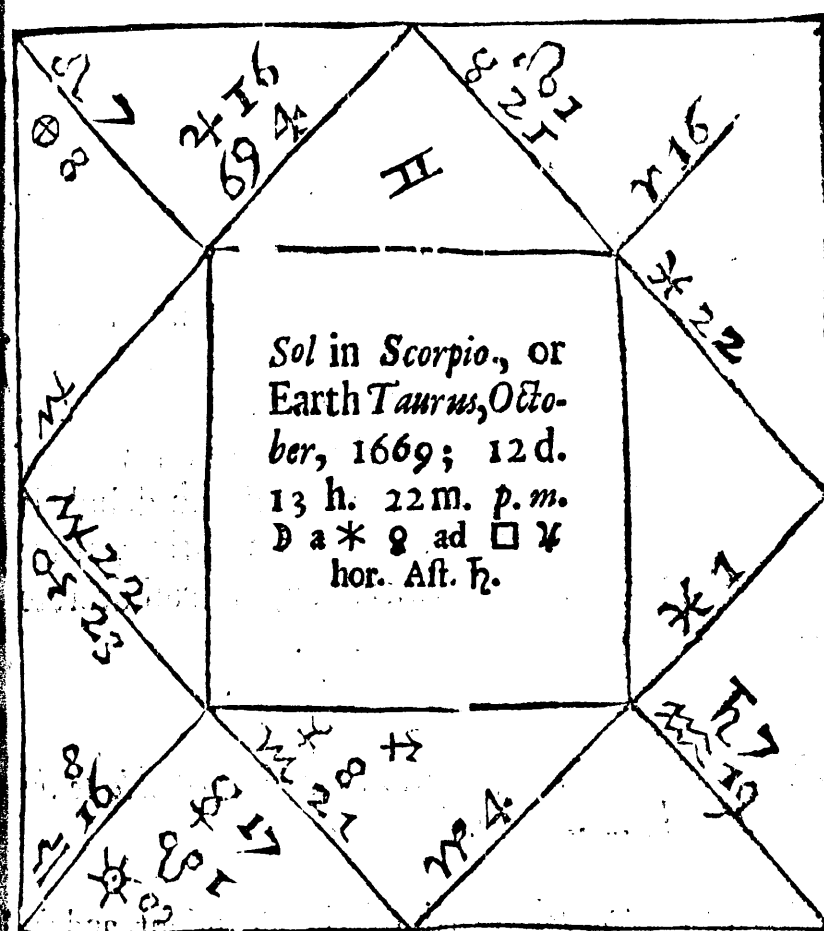
Generally, if any of the Fortunes be strong in the ninth, or do cast their Trine or Sextile Aspect unto the Cusp of the ninth; or if the Lord of the ascendant be in the ninth, or the Lord of the ninth be in the ascendant, and not afflicted, or if there be reception, or translation betwixt them, all these are arguments of safe travel and good success therein: and if the Lord of the ninth be in the second, or Lord of the second be in the ninth, strong, and not afflicted; or if the Lord of the ninth doth behold the Cusp of the second House, or Lord thereof, or Part of Fortune, or its Lord, with Trine or Sextile Aspect; or if Part of Fortune be strong in the ninth, it argueth great gain and profit by Trade, especially into those Countries which are under the Dominion of the Sign in the ninth, on the Cusp of the ninth, and other principal Significators. But if the Infortunes be in the ninth, or cast their Quartile or Opposition Aspect unto the Cusp of the ninth, or unto the second House, its Lord, or Part of Fortune, or its Lord. And whatsoever I have said by the Fortunes, their Aspects, and being in Houses; if you find the Infortunes and their Aspects averse unto it, then judge the event to be cross and unprofitable accordingly; *Saturn* in the ninth usually produces Shipwracks and Pyracies, and Robbings; Dragons Tail, Storms, and evil success.

Concerning

Concerning Dreams.

If the Lord of the ninth, or Planet posited in the ninth, doth behold the Lord of the ascendant with Quartile or Opposition Aspect, it sheweth mischief to the querent, according unto the nature of the Planet and Sign he is in, or House whereof he is Lord, if *Mars* be the afflicting Planet it threatneth mischief by rude Soldiers or Thieves; if *Jupiter* be the afflicting Planet then it concerns his Religion; if the Sun, damage or mischief by eminent men in power; if *Mercury*, by Accounts; if *Venus*, by Women; if the Moon, by Travellers, or vagrant persons; if the Lord of the ninth afflict the Lord of the second, or Part of Fortune, or its Lord, it concerns his Estate; if afflict the third House, or its Lord, it concerns his Brethren, Kindred or Neighbours; if the fourth, his Father, and so of the rest. But if a Fortune be in the ninth, or Ascendant, or the Lord of the ninth or ascendant be in Trine or Sextile Aspect to the Fortunes, then judge no evil will befall the querent; if the native or querents Dream doth correspond with those Rules foregoing, then it will one way or other fall out accordingly.

Judgments



Judgments appertaining unto the Tenth House.

A Radical Figure set for the nearest time of the Sun his entrance into *Scorpio*, with Judgments thereupon, concerning the tenth House; wherein are chiefly concerned the native or querents honour, or preferment; also his Office, Trade or Profession: it also concerns the natives Mother, or Wifes Father. And in yearly Revolutions, it concerns the King and Nobles.

What

What Profession the Native will be most addicted unto by the Figure.

First, *Mercury* who is Lord of the Ascendant and tenth, and Almuten of the Figure, is within five degree of the Cusp of the fourth House in Trine to *Jupiter*, and in the Terms of *Venus*, Lady of the tenth: also the Moon in the Terms of *Venus*, argueth the native will most delight in merchandising, and to be a Scholar; he shall also delight in Musick, and to deal in *Venus* Commodities; if the native or querent be a Gentleman, he shall desire to live by his means in the Country.

What Trade or Profession will be most profitable to the Native by the Figure.

First, *Mercury* is Lord of the ascendant and second; now under this Planet are all Merchants, and Accountants, Clerks and Scholars, and such like.

Secondly, *Mercury* is in Trine to *Jupiter*, a Fortune, who is Consignificator of the ninth and second Houses.

Thirdly, *Mars* Lord of the ninth is in the second in the Sign *Virgo*, which is the House and Exaltation of *Mercury*; also Dragons Head a Fortune is in the ninth.

Lastly, the Part of Fortune is in the same Triplicity, agreeing with the Cusp of the ninth; and the Sun Disposer of the Part of Fortune is in Sextile to the ascendant; all which are arguments that

that the Native shall thrive chiefly by merchandising and Trading beyond Sea, or Countries remote; he shall also thrive by Learning, being employed either in the Law or Divinity.

What Commodities will be best for the Native to trade in.

First, *Taurus*, a Female Sign is on the Cusp of the tenth, and *Venus* Lady thereof: the Degrees on the Cusp of the tenth House are the Terms of *Jupiter*, and he in the sign *Cancer*, the House of the Moon; also *Jupiter* is in Trine to *Mercury*, Lord of the first and second, and the Moon in Sextile to Part of Fortune, which argueth that either by studying in Law or Divinity, or by dealing in such Commodities which are under the Dominion of *Jupiter*, *Venus* and *Luna*, will be most profitable for the Native: also *Mars* Lord of the ninth, and Consignificator of the tenth, is in the second; had *Mars* been strong, he might have gained by dealing in Martial Commodities. What those Commodities are, and likewise under the other Planets I have set down elsewhere in this Book: and likewise what Countries are under each Sign.

Generally, in what Planets Terms the Lord of the Ascendant is in, the Native will be much inclined unto the nature of that Planet both in his Qualities and Profession. Likewise those Planets which the Lord of the Ascendant beareth any friendly Aspect unto, or is in Conjunction with, he shall somewhat participate of the nature of those Planets. Also that Planet which is Almuten of the Figure at birth, especially having most Dignities

in the Ascendant, Mid-heaven, and places of the Luminaries, the Native will also be much inclined unto the nature of that Planet.

Also in what Planets Terms the Moon is in, especially in a nocturnal Geniture, or the Sun in a diurnal Geniture, the Native shall somewhat participate of the Nature of that Planet. But as in this Question, so in all others, plurality of Testimonies, and those Planets which are chiefly concerned (and strongest) must prevail.

What Countries are best to trade in.

If either of the Fortunes be in the tenth, or be in any friendly Aspect unto the Lord of the tenth, or to Part of Fortune or his Lord, or unto the Cusp of the tenth; then those Countries which are under the Dominion of those Signs where the Fortunes are, or doth bear any friendly Aspect unto, shall be most profitable for the Native to trade in. Also *Mars* who is Consignificator of the tenth House, if he be well dignified according unto the nature of the Sign and House he is in, it may be profitable for the Native to trade that way: judge according unto the plurality of Testimonies, and most especially where the Fortunes are strongest in essential Dignities. Also the Sign on the Cusp of the ninth House must be considered, especially in case of Merchandising.

Generally in this Question we must observe in what Sign the Lord of the Ascendant is, and the Lord of the tenth, also Part of Fortune and his Lord, the place of *Mars* the tenth House and Planets therein, or casting their friendly Aspect there-
unto.

unto. Observe which of all these are strongest in essential Dignities, and according unto the nature of the Sign and House, it will be best for the native to trade.

What Trade or Profession will be best for the Native or Querent's Child to follow.

A Horary Question.

To resolve this Question, we must take notice in what sign *Venus* is, she being Consignificator of the fifth House; and likewise in what sign the Lord of the fifth is; also in what sign *Mars*, Consignificator of the tenth House, is: and that Planet of the third which is strongest in the Sign where they are, according unto the sign and nature of the Lord of that Sign, will be a fit Trade or Profession for the querents Child to follow.

Whether the native or querent shall thrive by his Trade or Profession.

If the Lord of the tenth be in the first or second Houses; or if the Lord of the ascendant be in the tenth strong, and well dignified; or if a Fortune be strong in the tenth, especially *Jupiter*, or in the second; or if \oplus be strong, and well aspected of the Fortunes; or if the Lord of \oplus be strong and well aspected; or if there be reception or translation between the Lord of the Ascendant and tenth, or second; or if *Jupiter* be in the first or second in Trine or Sextile to the Lord of the ascendant or second: all these are arguments of thriving.

But contrarily, if the Infortunes do cast their

Quartile or Opposition Aspects, or be in those places aforesaid; or if the Lord of the ascendant, second, tenth, or Part of Fortune be combust, weak, or peregrine, and in Bad Houses, then it argueth no thriving; or if the principal Significator of Trade or Profession be in Quartile or Opposition unto the Lord of the ascendant, Lord of the second, or second, or unto Part of Fortune or his Lord, then judge no thriving.

Concerning the Natives Mother, or Wifes Father, his Lord, Master or Governor, whether the Native or querent shall receive good or ill from them by the Figure.

First *Mars* Consignificator of the tenth House is in Sextile to *Mercury* Lord of the ascendant.

Secondly *Mars* is in the second disposed by *Mercury* Lord of the ascendant.

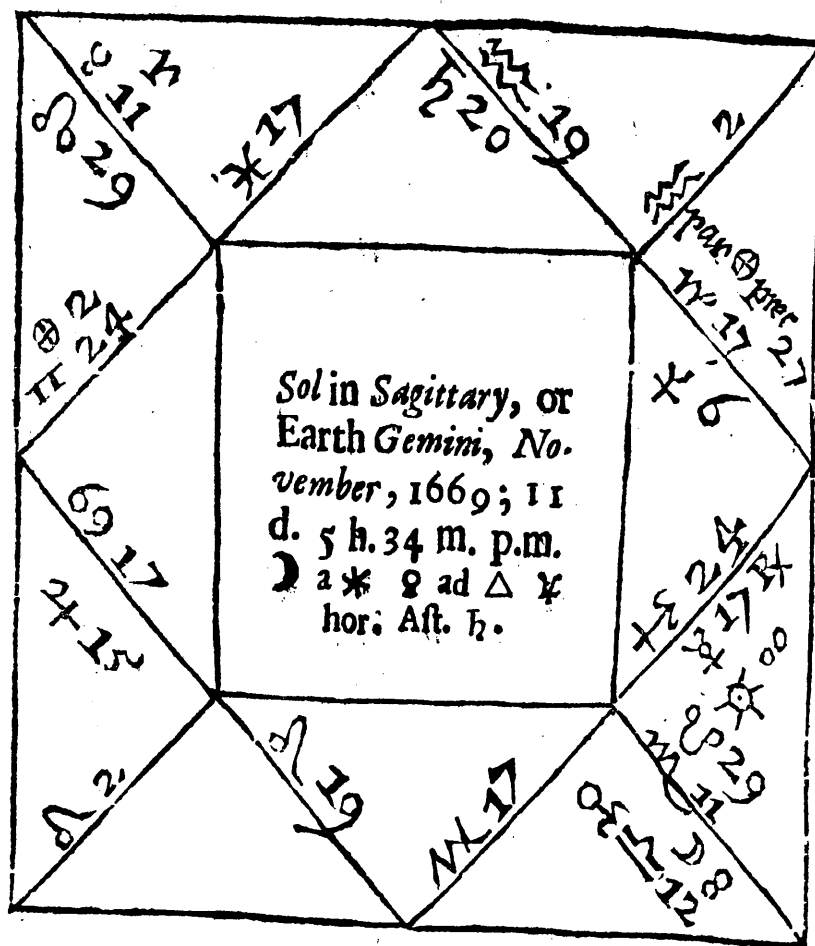
Thirdly the Sun the general Significator of Fathers, as being Consignificator of the fourth; also the Sun ruleth over men of great power, he is near Sextile unto the Cusp of the first House.

Fourthly *Mars* and *Mercury* are in reception by House.

Fifthly, the Moon is in Sextile unto the Part of Fortune, all which are arguments of Love, Respects, and Gain from them.

Generally, if the Lord of the tenth be in the first House; or if *Mars* or the Sun be therein, and well aspected of the Lord of the ascendant; or if there be reception or translation betwixt them, it argueth love from them; if *Mars*, the Sun, or Lord of the tenth be strong in the second, or be in Trine or Sextile

Sextile Aspect unto the Lord of the second, or unto Part of Fortune or his Lord, or if there be reception or translation betwixt them, it sheweth gain from them; also if there be Collection (by a third Planet) of the principal Significators, and that they be in any of his Dignities; then the party signified by the collecting Planet shall bring the desire of the native or querent unto perfection. Also if *Jupiter* be well aspected of the principal Significators, it promiseth gain or preferment from them. But if the principal Significators be contrary unto what is aforesaid, then it sheweth damage, or vexations from them, either unto his person, or estate. If they be in Quartile or Opposition unto the Ascendant, or its Lord, then it concerns his person: if in Quartile or Opposition unto the second House, its Lord, or Part of Fortune or his Lord, or unto *Jupiter*, who is Consignificator of the second House; then it will concern his Estate.



Judgments appertaining unto the Eleventh House.

This House concerns the native or querent's Friends, and things hoped for, the health of his Master or Governor, if under subjection.

What

What Friends, or Friendship the Native or Querent may expect by the Figure.

First in regard there is no Planet in the Eleventh House, we must take notice of those Planets which are principally concerned herein, which are *Jupiter*, *Mars* and *Sol*, the one being Lord of the Cusp, the other of the Sign intercepted therein, the third as Consignificator thereof, the ascendant *Gemini* shall concern the native or querent's person; the Lord thereof his actions, as having to do with others: the sign on the Cusp of the second House, and the Moon Lady thereof, shall concern his Estate.

First *Mars* Lord of the eleventh is in the same Triplicity with the Sign ascending, and in Sextile to *Mercury*, Lord of the Ascendant, which argueth love and respects from Martial Men, as unto his person and actions; but as unto his estate, it sheweth rather damage than profit, because *Mars* is in Quartile to the Cusp of the second House, and likewise unto *Jupiter* placed therein.

Secondly, *Jupiter*, Lord of the eleventh, a Fortune, being in the second House, argueth gain by such persons who are under the Dominion of *Jupiter*.

Thirdly, The Moon Lady of the second is in Trine to *Jupiter*, a Fortune in the second, which argueth friendship and gain, not only from such who are under the Dominion of *Jupiter*, but also from Lunar Female People.

But *Mercury* Lord of the Ascendant & applying unto Combustion, argueth no good from Solar persons, and the rather, as being in Opposition unto

M 4

the sign ascending; but in regard that ♃ is in the second, and is Lord of the eleventh, and doth dispose of the Sun and Mercury, as being in his House, it argueth that a Jupiter-Friend shall be a means to reconcile a Solar person unto the native or querent.

Whether the Querent shall enjoy the thing hoped for by the Figure.

First, Mercury, Lord of the Ascendant is in Sextile to Mars Lord of the eleventh.

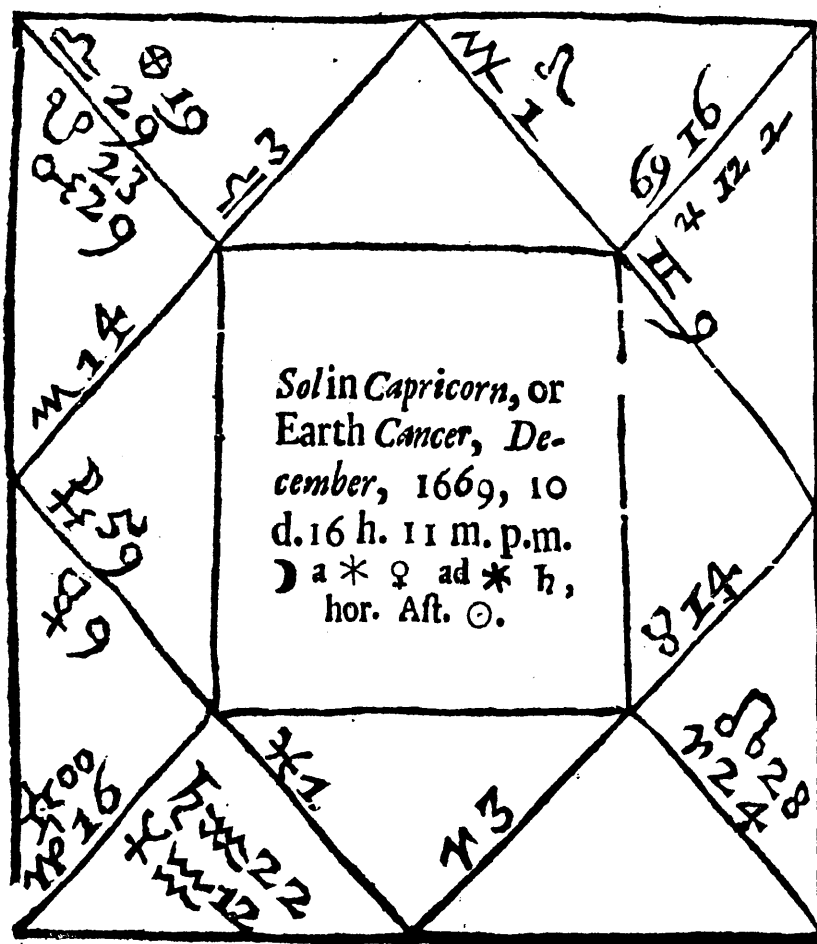
Secondly, The Moon is in Trine to Jupiter, Lord of the Cusp of the eleventh. Now finding two Testimonies of injoying, and no contradiction, we may conclude, that the native or Querent shall injoy the thing hoped for. Generally, if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the eleventh, or if the Lord of the eleventh be in the Ascendant, or if there be any friendly Aspects, Reception or Translation of Light from the one to the other by ☾, or any inferior or ☿ Planet, then the native or querent may expect to injoy the thing hoped for. But if you find no such Aspects, Receptions, Translations, or being in Houses as aforesaid, judge the contrary:

Concerning the Wealth of the Querent's Master, Governor or his Mother, or Wifes Father by the Figure.

In answer hereunto first the tenth House, and Saturn Lord thereof shall be Significator of the quesited person; the eleventh House and its Lord shall concern their Estate together with their Part of Fortune; finding Saturn, Lord of the tenth, strong, as

as being in his House, and not afflicted, argueth that the quesited is in health of body: but in regard the eleventh House hath no Fortune therein, and finding both Jupiter and Mars Lords thereof, peregrine, and out of Angles, the quesited's Part of Fortune also weak, it argueth that the querent's Master, Governor, his Mother, or Wifes Father is poor, and of small estate at the present; but in regard Saturn Lord of the quesited's Part of Fortune is strong, and applying unto the Trine of the Cusp of the Ascendant, it argueth a probability of assistance from them in the future. Generally, if the Lord of the eleventh be strong in essential or accidental Dignities; or if there is a Fortune in the eleventh, or doth cast their Trine or Sextile Aspect to the Lord of the eleventh, if their part of Fortune be strong, and well aspected of the Fortunes, or if there be reception or translation between the Lord of the eleventh, and any Fortune well dignified, or if the Sun who is Consignificator of that House, be strong in the tenth or eleventh, or is in Trine or Sextile Aspect to the Lord of the tenth or eleventh Houses, or unto their Part of Fortune, or his Lord, it argueth wealth. But if you find the principal Significators weak, and evilly aspected, and in bad Houses without reception or translation unto the Fortunes, then judge the contrary.

Observations



Observations appertaining unto the Twelfth House.

This House hath relation unto private Enemies, Imprisonment, Self-undoing, Great Cattle and Witches.

Of private Enemies, who, and what persons they are by the Figure.

First, *Venus*, Lady of the twelfth, being a Female Planet

Planet in Feminine Degrees; also in a masculine sign, and masculine House, argueth that those people, whether male or female, who are under the Dominion of *Venus*, either by shape, trade, or profession, shall always be inimical unto the native or querent, and the more, as being in Quartile to the Ascendant in a fix'd sign; also they shall deceive him under the pretence of friendship; for *Venus* is Lady of the eleventh so well as the twelfth; likewise men signified by *Mars*, especially if employed by the native or querent shall prove deceitful, and shall privately be inimical unto him; also the native or querent shall be apt to undo himself by his own rash actions, by reason *Mars* Lord of the Ascendant is in his terms in the twelfth, near the Dragons Tail, it also sheweth that in youth the native will be subject unto the Small Pox, Measles, or some pestilential grief.

Generally, those Planets which are Lord or Lords of the twelfth House, and doth behold the Ascendant or Lord thereof with Quartile or Opposition Aspect; and likewise such Planets which are unfortunate in the twelfth, shall always be inimical unto the native or querent; if the Lord of the twelfth, or Planet posited therein, be in Quartile or Opposition unto the second house, his Lord, or Part of Fortune or his Lord; then those persons who are under the Dominion of those Planets shall be prejudicial unto his estate; if unto the tenth house, or his Lord, then unto his Office, Trade, or profession; if the Lord of the tenth be in the twelfth peregrine, or is an evil Planet, and doth behold the Lord of the ascendant, Lord of the second, or Part of Fortune, or its Lord, with any evil Aspect, then judge damage or mischief from some eminent man in power; if the

the Lord of the third be in the twelfth unfortunate as aforesaid, then judge damage or mischief from some Neighbour or Kinsman, you may describe their person, trade, or profession by the Planet afflicting. And so of the rest.

Whether a Prisoner shall be delivered, or continue long in Prison.

Signs of Deliverance are as followeth.

1. The Lord of the Ascendant, and the Moon swift in motion, argueth soon deliverance.
2. If the Lord of the ascendant, or the Moon give their strength to a Planet in the third or ninth house, it sheweth deliverance.
3. The quarters of Heaven being signs movable or feminine, and the Lord of the ascendant or Moon being in them, it sheweth speedy deliverance.
4. The Lord of the ascendant or Moon in movable signs, aspecting the Fortunes with any friendly aspect, argueth enlargement.
5. The Disposer of the Lord of the ascendant, or of the Moon being in Trine or Sextile Aspect of a fortune, argueth enlargement.
6. A fortune in the Ascendant, or the Moon separating from the Lord of the ascendant, and applying unto a Fortune, sheweth enlargement.
7. The Lord of the ascendant separating from the Lord of the fourth, or the Lord of the fourth separating from the Lord of the ascendant, and applying by any friendly aspect unto a fortune, argueth deliverance.

Lastly, If the ascendant and his Lord be fortunate, and the Moon being in her Wain Septentrional descending, and applying unto a Fortune (especially

specially *Venus*, who is Consignificator of the twelfth House) it sheweth speedy enlargement.

Signs of no Deliverance, or of long continuance in Prison, are as followeth.

1. If the Angles be fix'd, and the Lords of those Angles be in fix'd Signs, it argueth long stay in prison.
 2. If the Lord of the Ascendant be in the fourth weak, it sheweth long stay.
 3. If the Lord of the ascendant give power to the Lord of the twelfth, or unto a Planet peregrine in an angle, or if the Lord of the twelfth give power unto the Lord of the ascendant, it argueth long continuance in prison.
 4. If the Lord of the ascendant give power to an Infortune in an Angle who is Lord of the eighth or fourth, it argueth death in prison.
 5. If the principal Significators be slow in motion, especially in fix'd Signs, or ♄, it argueth long continuance.
 6. If the Lord of the ascendant be combust without reception, and the Sun not being disposed by him, it argueth death in prison, especially in the fourth, eighth, or twelfth Houses.
 7. The Lord of the Ascendant or Moon in fix'd Signs at the time of imprisonment, or at the time of the question, the Figure being radical, sheweth long imprisonment.
- Lastly, if the Lord of the Ascendant, or ♃ be in the eighth House peregrine, or afflicted by ♄ or *Mars*, it argueth death; if afflicted by the Quartile or Opposition of *Saturn*, by hard usage; if by *Mars* by the Sword.

Concerning great Cattle, as Horse, Ox or Cow, &c. whether the Native or Querent shall be fortunate, or unfortunate in dealing therein by the Figure.

1. *Venus*, Lady of the Cusp of the twelfth, who is Consignificator thereof, is afflicted of *Saturn*, who rejoyceth in this House, by reason it's the House of mischief, sheweth ill by dealing therein.

2. The Dragons Tail being therein importeth no good.

3. *Venus* Lady thereof disposeth of Part of Fortune, and is in Quartile to the Ascendant, another argument of damage or loss by dealing therein.

Lastly, *Jupiter* Lord and Consignificator of the second House is in Quartile unto the Part of Fortune, in the twelfth; all which are arguments that it will not be profitable for the native or querent to deal in great Cattle.

Generally, If there be a Fortune in twelfth, or if the Lord of the twelfth be a Fortune, or well dignified, and in Trine or Sextile Aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, or Lord of the second, or unto Part of Fortune or his Lord, or if there be reception or translation betwixt them: or if the Lord of the Ascendant be in the twelfth, or Lord of the twelfth in the Ascendant strong and well aspected of the Fortunes, especially *Venus* the Consignificator of this House, it argueth gain and profit with good success by dealing in great Cattle.

But if you find the twelfth House afflicted, or the Lord thereof evilly aspected of the Infortunes, or if the malevolent Planets or Dragons Tail be therein, or if the Lord of the twelfth, or *Venus*, or *Saturn* be in Quartile or Opposition unto the Lord of the

the ascendant, second, Part of Fortune, or its Lord, then judge the contrary.

Concerning a Prisoner fled, the time when not justly known. It being a Horary Question resolved by the Figure.

In this question the Ascendant and his Lord concerneth the querent; the twelfth House, and its Lord concerns the prisoner. Now finding *Venus* Lady of the twelfth in the sign *Aquarius*, a Westward Sign; also *Libra* a West Sign on the Cusp of the twelfth; the sign *Pisces* on the Cusp of the fourth, being North and by West; and *Jupiter* Lord of the fourth in *Cancer*, a North Sign, adhering to the West: all which considered, sheweth that the prisoner is fled West, somewhat leaning to the North.

How far the Prisoner is gone or fled.

That which I find by experience herein, is to give judgment as followeth. First we must observe whether the sign where the Significator of the Prisoner is, be fix'd, movable or common; for signs movable allow half a mile for every sign which is betwixt the Cusp of the Ascendant, and the place where the Significator of the Prisoner is; for common signs allow a mile and half; and for fix'd signs four miles. Now by this Figure, finding *Mercury* the Significator of the prisoner to be in a fix'd Sign, I do conclude that the Prisoner should be thirty six miles from the place from whence he fled, Westward. leaning to the North. There being by account nine signs between

tween the place of *Venus* in *Aquarius* unto the sign *Scorpio* ascending.

A Prisoner fled at a certain hour known.

Generally, when the time is known that a Prisoner or Fugitive doth begin to flee, then the Ascendant of the time, the Lord thereof, or Planet posited in the ascendant (if it doth personate the Fugitive) also the Moon the general Significator of Fugitives must be considered herein: now according as you find them in the Quarters of Heaven, Sign and House, judge of their way, and by the strongest and plurality of testimonies, having especial regard unto the Significator of the Prisoner, or fugitive person.

Concerning Witchcraft, whether the Patient be bewitched, or not.

In giving judgment herein there must be great care taken, that the Ascendant, its Lord or Planet posited in the Ascendant doth exactly personate the quesited, or patient, and that the Figure be radical. To resolve this Question, if the Nativity cannot be had, then either by the time of a strong fit, or pain more than usual, or by the time of Decumbiture, or by the time of bringing the Urine, or visiting the patient, erect the Figure; provided it be radical, and the Ascendant corresponding as aforesaid, then we may give judgment as followeth: If the Lord of the twelfth be in the Ascendant; or if one Planet be Lord of the Ascendant and twelfth,

twelfth, which sometimes may so happen when the proper ascendant of the Patient may be intercepted in the ascendant, it argueth Witchcraft. Also if the Lord of the twelfth be in the sixth, or Lord of the sixth in the twelfth, and an Infortune, it argueth Witchcraft. Lastly, if the Lord of the Ascendant be combust in the fourth, sixth, eighth, or twelfth House, or joyned to the Lord of the twelfth, it sheweth Witchcraft. But if the Lord of the ascendant be in the twelfth or sixth, it argueth the Patient did by his own wilfulness occasion the Distemper.

If there be two Infornes that do afflict the ascendant, or its Lord, especially they having relation unto the twelfth House, it sheweth two Witches. Describe the Witches according unto the nature of the Planets afflicting, and by the Sun in sign as he is in. Generally, if there be a Fortune strong in the ascendant, or twelfth, or if the Lord of the ascendant be strong, and well aspected of the Infornes, it argueth no Witchcraft, and that the sick will recover.

Concerning Cattle, whether bewitched, or not.

If the time when the Beast first fell ill is not known, then the Ascendant must be for the querent, the twelfth House and their Lord for the Beast. But if the time of the Beasts first being struck ill is known, then the Ascendant, together with its Lord shall be for the Beast, and the Moon afflicted. Concerning the way to cure Witchcraft I have shewed in my book of Physick: herein Judgment is given as if it were for the Decumbiture of any sick Body.

N

A Table

A Table of the Planetary Hours to every sixth degree of the Sun in each Sign, whereby may readily be found what

☿	♌	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.
0	30	7	0	8	0	9	0	0	0	11	0
6	24	6	50	7	54	8	54	9	56	10	58
12	18		39		43		48		52		56
18	12		28		35		41		47		54
24	6		18		27		39		43		52
♍	♍	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.
0	30	6	8	7	18	8	29	9	39	10	50
6	24	5	58		10		23		35		48
12	18		48		3		17		31		46
18	12		39	6	55		12		28		44
24	6		30		48		6		24		43
♎	♎	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.
0	30	5	23	6	42	8	2	9	21	10	40
6	24		16		37	7	58		18		39
12	18		19		32		54		16		38
18	12		6		29		52		14		37
24	6		3		27		50		13		36
♏	♏	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.
0	30	7	0	8	0	9	0	10	0	11	0
6	24		11		9		7		4		2
12	18		21		17		13		8		4
18	12		30		24		19		13		6
24	6		42		33		24		17		8
♐	♐	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.
0	30	7	53	8	42	9	32	16	21	11	10
6	24	8	3	8	50		38		25		12
12	18		12		57		43		29		14
18	12		21	9	5		49		3		16
24	6		30		12		54		36		18
♑	♑	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.
0	30	8	38	9	18	9	59	10	39	11	20
6	24		44		23	10	4		41		21
12	18		50		28		6		45		22
18	12		54		31		9		46		23
24	6		58		36		10		46		24
♒	♒	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.
0	30	1		2		3		4		5	

Planet rules any Hour of the Day or Night proposed.

H.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.
12	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	6	0
12		2		4		6		8		10		13
12		4		8		13		17		21		25
12		6		13		19		25		32		38
12		8		12		25		33		42		50
12	1	11	2	21	3	32	4	42	5	43	7	3
12		13		25		38		50		6		16
12		14		29		43		57		12		26
12		16		32		49		5		22		37
12		18		36		54		12		30		48
12	1	20	2	39	3	59	5	18	6	38	7	58
12		21		42		3		23		44		5
12		22		44		6		28		50		12
12		23		56		9		31		56		17
12		24		47		10		33		54		20
12	1	0	2	0	3	0	4	0	5	0	6	0
12	0	58	1	56	2	54	3	51	4	49	5	47
12		56		50		48		40		39		35
12		54		47		41		35		28		21
12		52		43		34		37		18		10
12	0	50	1	39	2	29	3	18	4	8	5	57
12		45		35		23		10		58		45
12		46		31		17		3		48		38
12		44		28		12		55		39		21
12		43		34		6		48		30		13
12	0	41	1	21	2	2	2	41	3	23	4	3
12		39		18		57		36		15		55
12		38		16		54		32		10		48
12		37		14		51		28		5		43
12		36		13		49		22		3		40
6	7	8	9	10	11	12						

The Explanation of the foregoing Table.

First note that the seven Planets are attributed to the seven days of the Week, and governeth the first Planetary Hour after Sun-Rising of that day to which he is attributed, as may be seen by the following Table.

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Sunday	☉	♀	♂	☾	♂	♂	☉	♀	♂	☾	♂	☉
Munday	☾	♂	♂	☉	☉	♀	☾	♂	☉	♂	☉	☉
Tuesday	♂	☉	♀	☾	♂	♂	☉	♀	☉	♂	☉	☉
Wednesday	♀	☉	♂	☉	♂	☉	♀	☉	♂	☉	♂	☉
Thursday	♂	♂	☉	♀	☉	♂	☉	♂	☉	♀	☉	♂
Friday	♀	♀	☉	♂	☉	♂	☉	♀	☉	♂	☉	♀
Saturday	♂	♂	☉	♀	☉	♂	☉	♂	☉	♀	☉	♂

Here you may see that the Sun governeth the first Planetary Hour after his rising on Sunday, being Lord of that day; so likewise the Moon on Monday; Mars on Tuesday; Mercury on Wednesday; Jupiter on Thursday; Venus on Friday; and Saturn on Saturday. Also Venus ruleth the second Planetary Hour on Sunday; Mercury the third; the Moon the fourth; Saturn the fifth; Jupiter the sixth; Mars the seventh; the Sun the eighth, and so successively, in order as they are situate in their Spheres, &c. But to know the quantity of each Planetary Hour, and when they begin and end, the Table

Table in the foregoing Page will inform you: the use whereof followeth.

Seek the place of the Sun in your Ephemeris to the day proposed, and with the Sign and Degrees he is in, enter the foregoing Table, finding the nearest thereto, either in the first or second Columns to the left hand; and against it in the third Column you will find certain hours and minutes, which informs you that the first Planetary Hour of that day beginneth at Sun-Rising, and endeth at the time signified thereby, from thence until the next number in the fourth Column is the second Planetary Hour, and from thence until the next number in the fifth Column is the third Planetary Hour, as the Figures in the bottom of the Table will inform you. As for example,

Suppose on Friday the first of January. 1669, I would know what Planet rules at eleven a Clock in the Fore-noon, the place of the Sun on that day is in twenty two degrees of Capricorn, with which I enter the Table in the foregoing Page, and in the second left hand Column, and over Capricorn I find 24 degrees, which is nearest my number, and against it in the third Column I find eight hours, forty four minutes, which informs me, that the first Planetary Hour beginneth at Sun-Rising, and endeth at forty four minutes past eight: now my day being Friday, Venus claimeth Dominion over the first hour, and ruleth as aforesaid; Mercury the next Planet in order governeth the second hour, which is from forty four minutes after eight, until twenty three after nine; the Moon from twenty three minutes after nine, until four minutes past ten; Saturn ruleth from four minutes after ten until forty one minutes

after ten; *Jupiter* from forty one minutes past ten, until twenty one minutes after eleven; by which it appears *Jupiter* was Lord of the hour proposed: but to proceed, *Mars* ruleth from twenty one minutes after eleven until twelve; *Sol* ruleth from twelve until thirty nine minutes after it; *Venus* from thirty nine minutes past twelve until eighteen minutes after one; *Mercury* from thence until fifty seven minutes after one; *Luna* from fifty seven past one, till thirty six minutes after two; *Saturn* from thirty six minutes past two, until fifteen minutes after three; *Jupiter* from thence until Sun-set, which is at fifty five minutes past three, being the twelfth Planetary hour of that day, as the number twelve at the bottom of the Table doth express; but if you would find the Planetary Hour by night, do as followeth:

Take the Opposite Sign and Degrees of the Sun, with which enter the Table as before directed; and the twelve Planetary Hours opposite thereunto will perform your desire in like order by night, as by day; also if you find by the second little Table what Planet ruled the last hour of the day, then the next Planet in order shall govern the first hour of the night following; and if you find the Planet ruling the first hour of the night in the first Column of the second Table, you may proceed in like manner as before you were taught for the day.

But the more ready way for finding the Planetary Hour at all times, it is thus: Against the Sign and Degrees of the Sun in your Table, find the hour of the day proposed, observing the number opposite thereunto in the Foot of the Table, with which number enter the second little Table, finding the same at top, and against the day of the week; in the

the Angle of meeting you will have the Planet who is Lord or Ruler of the Hour desired.

I have been the larger herein to make it the more plain and perspicuous to the understanding of the young beginner, being a matter so useful and necessary, as well in the resolution of Questions as Elections and Nativities, &c.

The End of the First Part.

N 3

B L A G R A V E'S
Introduction
T O
ASTROLOGY.
T H E
SECOND PART.
S H E W I N G

The Manner and Use of Elections as they are constituted on the twelve Celestial Houses, with plain and familiar Instructions for chusing of times proper and convenient for the undertaking and performance of any business or matter whatsoever, according to the Author's many years Practice and Experience.

To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the Heaven. Eccles. 3. 1.

By *Jos. Blagrove*, Gent. Student in Astrology and Physick.

L O N D O N, Printed by *E. Tyler* and *R. Holt*, for *Obadiab Blagrove*, at the Bear in S. Paul's Church-Yard.

A N

INTRODUCTION

T O

Astrology.

The Second Part.

Notwithstanding I have already set forth the way how to give judgment upon any matter, or thing material which belongeth unto every House, yet it will be of great concernment to elect and chuse times convenient whereby each business, intent or purpose may be perfected and brought unto a timely end according unto the querent's desire. But before we can proceed herein, I must give some instructions concerning the first House, as followeth.

Advertisements

Advertisements concerning the First House.

That which is chiefly to be considered herein, is to take notice under what Planets both the querent and quesited are governed: in all questions and demands whatsoever, the degrees ascending on the Cusp of the first House, doth usually personate the native or querent, and doth properly concern the casualties belonging unto their Body: but the Lord thereof, especially if in his own Terms, shall concern his actings or actions, as having to do with others, except sometimes by accident a Planet happens to be strong in the ascendant at the birth, or be Almuten of the Figure, and then the native or querent will participate of the nature of that Planet (which unto people of years may be known by their Qualities, Trades, or Professions, (they continuing therein) without having their Nativities) but a Child or Youth cannot well be capable of elections, except his Nativity may be had, and so by the Rules before-going find under what Planet he is governed; for a *Mars*-Youth, or a *Mars*-Man doth not always bear a *Mars*-Shape; nor yet a *Venus*-Man a *Venus*-Shape; for the Signs whereof they are Lords doth usually describe their persons (except sometimes by accident as aforesaid) neither can the shape of any man or woman discover under what Planet they are governed; for we know there is great difference in shapes between the Signs and their Lords described. And oft-times neither the sign ascending, nor Lord thereof doth personate or describe what qualities are predominant in the native; for that Planet which is Almuten of the Figure many times doth do it. As instance, in the Geniture of Henry the

Eight,

Eight, King of England, set forth by the Learned Cardan, in which Nativity we find the sign *Virgo* to ascend, whereof the Planet *Mercury* is Lord, yet neither the sign ascending, or its Lord doth personate, or describe his shape, qualities, or natural inclinations; for he was clearly under *Mars*, and martially inclined, the reason thereof is because *Mars* was Almuten of the Figure, as having most essential Dignities in the Ascendant, Mid-heaven and places of the Luminaries, yet notwithstanding he might, and did somewhat participate of the nature of the Sun, *Mercury* and *Venus*; for *Mercury* is in the House of the Sun, and the Sun in his Terms, *Mercury* is also in Sextile to *Venus*, and she in Platick Trine to the Ascendant, and the Luminaries in Angles, all which might well signifie the loftiness of his fancy and spirit; but in case of election we can allot but one Planet to the querent, and one to the quesited, which must be those that have the greatest predominancy over them, according to their shape, qualities or professions.

Generally, I have observed that in what Planets Terms the Degrees ascending are in, or the Lord thereof especially, if Almuten of the Figure, such will be the native or querents qualities, or natural inclinations; and he shall naturally either by Trade, Office or Profession, desire to follow, or employ himself in such a way which is suitable to that Planet, wherefore in this way of elections I rather adhere unto the Qualities, Trade, Office, or Employments of the querent, and especially of the quesited, if of age (than unto their bodily shape) for oft-times when either *Scorpio* or *Aries* ascends at the time of birth or question, the native or querent shall not resemble the shape of a *Mars*-Man or

Woman,

Woman, but rather correspond with the Ascendant, or Planet strong in the Ascendant, or Almuten of the Figure; for altho the native or querents person may be Solar or Saturnine, yet by the Rules before-going he may be marshallly inclined, and under Mars, or according unto the nature of any other Planet under which he is governed: were it not so, each Trade or Profession would have men but of one shape, and so all men governed under any Planet the like; but we see dayly to the contrary; for there are of all shapes under any Planet governed, and likewise in every Trade or Profession whatsoever; wherefore except the native or querents person representing any Planet doth correspond in qualities, trade and profession, it will not serve in case of elections.

I have found by experience, that young men being put unto such Trades or Professions which they were not naturally addicted unto, or did delight in, they seldom or never serve out their times; and if they do indure their bondage, and set up their trade, it's ten to one if they thrive, or long continue therein; for they will be apt to alter their calling according unto the nature of that Planet which hath most predominancy over them. Generally, in resolving any questions, especially in Elections, the Ascendant must be obtained either from the Nativity, or from some accident of body, or from the time when the querent doth propound his question: and then if the Figure be radical, we need not trouble our selves any farther, but only by the Rules before-going to find under what Planet the querent is governed, which must be either the Lord of the Ascendant, or Planet strong in the Ascendant, or Almuten of the Figure, which by observing the querents

querents shape, temper and profession may easily be discovered. But as to the quesited there is no other way (except their Nativity might be had) but only by their Sex, Shape, Temper, Imployment, Trade or Profession, to find what Planet is agreeable thereunto; and if their bodily shape and profession doth accord, it's the better; it matters not of what relation they are to the querent; for Kindred, Brothers, Neighbours, &c. may be under several Planets governed, so that to take the Lord of the third in case of dealing with a Kinsman, Neighbour, or Brother will not serve, except the Lord thereof doth accord in bodily shape and qualities, and so of the rest. As the first House is for the querent, so the other eleven Houses shall be concerned in chusing a fit time for the undertaking of any business whatsoever, that so the querents desire may be obtained. These things being premised, I shall proceed.

Elections appertaining unto the Second House.

How to chuse a fit time either by Messengers, or in person to receive Money, or what else is due from any Debtor.

Altho I have already upon those Judgments on the twelve Houses set forth how the Messenger would or should speed in case of sending for Money or any other thing owing without any elected time; yet if the native or querent doth desire to chuse such a time that he may speed, then he must do as followeth: First, having by the Rules before-going found under what Planets both the querent and quesited are governed. As having most predominancy over their

their bodily shapes, trades, offices, or employments, which they willingly follow; then if there be a Conjunction, Trine or Sextile Aspect, especially applying thereunto between their Significators, or if there be any strong reception between them; or if the Moon, or any inferior Planet doth translate the influence of the Planet, which concerns the quesited unto the querent, it argueth speeding.

If the Lord of the quesited be in the house of the querent, and well aspected of the Fortunes, and not evilly aspected of the Infortunes, it argueth speeding.

Lastly, if the Planet belonging unto the Debtor, or his Part of Fortune, or his Lord of Part of Fortune be in the querents ascendant, or second house, or is in Conjunction, Trine or Sextile Aspect unto the Lord of the Ascendant; or second house, one of the former testimonies concurring, it giveth an assurance of speeding, provided that the Debtors Planet and Part of Fortune be strong in essential Dignities; for if they be weak, it sheweth willingness without ability to perform. In such cases the Creditor must chuse such times by the Rules before-going when the Debtors Planet and Part of Fortune be strong and well dignified. Sometimes Collection may do it by a third party whose Planet is in Trine or Sextile to both Significators; and likewise may hinder it, as being in Quartile or Opposition to them.

Of borrowing Money.

If the querent doth desire to borrow Money of any body; it's no matter of what relation, by the Rules before-going, having found what Planets are for

for the querent and quesited: then if their Significators be applying unto each other, the better, if the Significator of the quesited unto the querent by Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect; or if the Moon or any inferior Planet doth translate the influence of the one to the other, or if there be strong reception betwixt them, it argueth speeding. And if the Lord of the quesited be in the querents House, and so disposed by him; or if the Lord of the quesited be in the querents second, or in Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect with the Lord of the second, or with Part of Fortune or his Lord, and one or more of the former testimonies concurring, it giveth assurance of speeding; but if the Lord of the quesited or his Part of Fortune be weak and evilly aspected by the Infortunes or Fortunes, or is disposed by them, it sheweth willingness without ability to perform; perhaps his money is out of his hands, or the thing desired is in the custody of others: in such a case the querent must chuse such times when the Planets are suitable, and the Lord of the quesited and his Part of Fortune are strong, and not evilly aspected, or disposed by others; and then the querent may assuredly speed, provided that the querents desires be reasonable.

Elections appertaining unto the Third House.

How to chuse a fit time to set forth in any short Journey, consisting of one or two days travel.

When you set forth for to travel, let the Lord of the Ascendant be strong and well aspected of the Fortunes, and likewise the Moon.

○

Secondly,

Secondly, let there be Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant and third, or strong reception, let the Moon be separating and applying by friendly Aspect from the one to the other.

Thirdly, if any Fortune be strong in the third, or if the Lord of the third be in the Ascendant, or Lord of the Ascendant be in the third, aspected by any Fortune, it sheweth safe travel.

But if Infortunes be in the ascendant, or third, or the Lord of the ascendant or third be in bad aspect of the Infortunes; or if the Moon be evilly aspected, then judge it not safe to travel, especially if the Lord of the Ascendant be weak.

Generally, if the Lord of the Ascendant be strong in essential dignities, likewise Part of Fortune and its Lord, if more strong than the Infortunes, altho afflicted by them, yet the native or querent shall travel safe, and overcome them, tho they should oppose him either by Robbery or otherwise: and if the inimical Planets which doth oppose be in the eighth or twelfth Houses, the querent shall kill them, or cause them to be imprisoned.

How to chuse a fit time to visit any Kinsman, Brother, or Neighbour, or to obtain any thing desired from them.

This election having relation unto the person of the quesited, the third House and its Lord will not serve herein, except their personal shape, but more especially their qualities, trades or professions doth correspond therewith. As for example, if the Sign *Leo* should ascend on the Cusp of the third House,

House, and the Sun Lord thereof be in his own terms, or is Almuten of the Figure, and the quesited be either Mercurial or Saturnian by shape and profession, how could it stand with reason that a Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant and the Sun should work any effect, wherefore by the Rules beforegoing having found under what Planets both the querent and the quesited are governed; then if there be Trine or Sextile Aspect between their Significators, or if there be strong reception or translation; or if the Lord of the quesited be in the ascendant, or disposed by the Lord of the ascendant, it argueth friendship and good respects; and if the Lord of the quesited be in Conjunction, Trine or Sextile Aspect unto the Lord of the second, or unto Part of Fortune or this Lord, or in strong reception with one of them, it sheweth gain, or the obtaining of the thing desired: and if the other testimonies of friendship concur, it giveth assurance both of love, and obtaining the thing desired.

Of Elections appertaining unto the Fourth House.

Of building Houses, or Castles.

If the native or querent doth desire to build either House or Castle, or any other building whatsoever, that so it may stand and continue a long time unto posterity; then when the Foundation is laid, let the ascendant, the Lord of the ascendant, the fourth House and its Lord, the second House, and its Lord, the Part of Fortune and its Lord be all strong in essential Dignities, and not afflicted;

if there be a friendly Aspect between the Lord of the Ascendant, and Lord of the fourth, or if the Lord of the Fourth be strong in the ascendant, if the Moon or any inferior Planet doth separate from the one, and apply unto the other by any friendly Aspects, it argueth a good proceeding therein, and that the Building will be finished to the content of the querent.

Generally if there be a Fortune in the fourth, or if the Lord of the fourth be strong in his own House; and if *Saturn*, the general Significator of Buildings be strong, and well aspected of the Fortunes, especially of the Sun and *Jupiter*, who are Consignificators of the second and fourth Houses, then the Building will be of long continuance, and profitable to the querent and his posterity.

Note if the Lord of the ascendant and fourth be well dignified, aspecting or receiving each other, or if the Moon doth separate from the one, and apply unto the other by any friendly Aspects, it argueth a great willingness in the querent to go on with the Building. But if the second House, or Lord thereof be afflicted, and Part of Fortune weak, and evilly aspected, it argueth the native or querent will want money to finish the same: Building is chargeable; wherefore it behoves the querent to begin such a time when all the Significators are strong, and well aspected as aforesaid.

Of buying Lands or Houses.

How to chuse or elect a fit time whereby to purchase either Houses or Lands desired; and likewise to know whether there will be gain or loss thereby.

Having by the Rules depending on the first House found what Planet doth properly belong unto the querent, and likewise unto the quesited, which is the seller; if there be Conjunction, Trine, or sextile Aspect between their Significators; or if there be strong reception or translation; or if the Planet which concerns the seller be in any of the querents Houses, then it is a good time for the querent to speed; sometimes Collection may do it, and a third party may happily reconcile any difference which might arise between the buyer and seller.

Whether there will be gain or loss by the bargain.

If there be at the same time when the principal Significators shew speeding, a Fortune in the fourth, or if the Lord of the fourth be strong in his House; or if the querents second be fortunate, either by the presence of a Fortune, or by their friendly Aspect, or if the Lord of the querents second be strong in the fourth; or if the Lord of the Ascendant, second and fourth be strong, and in friendly Aspect to *Jupiter*, or the Sun, who are Consignificators of the second and fourth Houses, or unto Part of Fortune, or its Lord, it sheweth great gain and profit by the purchase. But contrarily, if the Infortunes do

do afflict, and be in those places where the Fortunes should be, then judge damage and loss by the bargain.

How to elect a fit time to dig for Treasure hid in the Earth, or for any Mine.

When the querent should dig, let the Lord of the ascendant be strong, and in Aspect of the Fortunes, either by Trine or Sextile, let one Fortune be in an Angle, the Infortunes depressed and weak, let there be Trine or Sextile Aspect between the Significator of the Treasure, and Lord of the second House, and applying especially unto the Lord of the second, let the Lord of the Ascendant dispose of the Significator of the Treasure, or let there be reception, or let the Moon or any inferior Planet translate the influence of the Lord of the Treasure unto the Lord of the Ascendant: the more testimonies its the better; for it cannot be expected that one may elect such a time when all things aforesaid shall concur. If it concern a Mine of Lead or Coal, which are under *Saturn*, or of Iron under *Mars*, or of Silver under the Moon, then let them be in Trine or Sextile Aspect, applying unto the querents second House, or Lord thereof, or unto his Part of Fortune, or let the Significator of the Treasure be disposed by the Lord of the Ascendant, or let there be reception or translation betwixt them.

Of Elections appertaining unto the Fifth House.

How to get a Male Child.

If the native or querent doth desire to get a Male-Child, beautiful, and of comely shape, then let the Lord of the Ascendant and Significator of his Wife, and Part of Fortune be in masculine Signs, or two of them, let them be aspected by Trine, Sextile, or Conjunction with masculine Planets in masculine Degrees, let there be reception or translation betwixt them, let the Moon and her Disposer be in masculine Signs and Degrees, let the principal Significators be well aspected of the masculine Planets, which the querent doth most fancy, and let both the querent and his wifes Significators be in the terms of that masculine Planet which they most fancy, Part of Fortune the like; if the Signs where in the masculine Planets are, or where the womans Planet is, be female, yet let the degrees wherein they are placed be masculine; also let the Lord of the hour be a masculine Planet, and in masculine signs and degrees; let so many as possible you can of these testimonies concur at the time of Conception.

Of getting Female Children.

Whereas before in getting of Boys, the principal Significators, the Moon and her Disposer, and Lord of the hour were in masculine signs, and in masculine degrees, and aspected by masculine Planets: Now on the contrary, all the Planets must be in female signs, and in female degrees, together with the Lord of the Hour; it cannot be expected that

that all those Observations beforegoing should concur, but let the native or querent chuse such a time when the plurality of testimonies are in being, and let not the Infortunes and those Planets be strong which are not desired, and if possible, not in any Aspect of the principal Significators, and let *Venus* who is Consignificator of the first House be strong, and not afflicted, and in the Terms masculine or feminine desired.

Of Conception, or the best time when to conceive.

Oft-times it so falleth out that young people are married together, and yet have no Children, notwithstanding their earnest desire thereunto. The way by me practised herein is as followeth: first the bodies of both querent and quesited being prepared by such herbs and diet which are agreeable hereunto, some days before the time prefixed, then let the Significators both of the querent and quesited be in fruitful signs together with their parts of Children.

The Moon, and Lord or Lady of the hour concurring, the sign ascending the like; let *Venus*, Consignificator of the fifth House be strong in a fruitful sign, and in friendly Aspect unto the principal Significators; let the Moon separate by Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect from the principal Significators, and apply unto *Venus*, or part of Children, or from *Venus*, or part of Children unto the principal Significators; some few days before or after the full the better, but not just at the full, for fear of too much access of superfluous moisture, whereby the Child oft-times perisheth. This way I have found by experience successful, always provided the persons were capable thereof.

Of

Of sending Embassadors, or Messengers, upon any account whatsoever.

When the querent doth send his Embassage, or Message whereby to speed, and be well accepted; then let there be some friendly Aspect (applying the better) between the Lord of the Ascen. and Lord of 5th. (more especially unto that Planet which by shape, office, trade or profession doth personate the quesited) let there be reception, or translation, or dwelling in house betwixt them, let the significator of the Messenger be also in friendly Aspect unto the significators, let the Moon separate, and apply by some friendly aspects between the significators: all which argueth speeding.

Of Elections appertaining unto the sixth House.

Concerning Elections Physical, I have sufficiently treated thereof in my Book of Physick: to which I refer you.

Of hiring Servants.

If the querent desire a fit time to hire a servant; or if a servant come to be hired; then if there be a Fortune in the sixth House, or if the Lord of the sixth be strong in the sixth, and well aspected of the Fortunes; or if there be any friendly Aspect betwixt the Lord of the sixth, and Lord of the Ascendant; or if there be reception, translation, or dwelling in House, especially if the Lord of the sixth be in the Ascendant, it argueth loving and obedient

bedient servants: and if the Lord of the sixth be in the second, or in friendly aspect to the Lord of the second, or unto Part of Fortune or his Lord, then it argueth a good and profitable servant.

Generally, if the Planet which by shape, trade, or profession doth own the servant, and be in friendly aspect to the Lord of the Ascendant, the second House, or unto Part of Fortune, or his Lord, or be in the Ascendant in the Terms of a Fortune, or in any good aspect of a Fortune; then there is no doubt but that he will prove a good and profitable servant. But if the sixth House be afflicted, the Lord thereof peregrine, and evilly aspected, especially if the Significator of the servant be out of dignities in terms of the Infortunes, or evilly aspected of the Infortunes, judge the contrary.

Of buying four-footed lesser Beasts, or Creatures, as Sheep, Goats, Hogs, Dogs, Fowl, Fish, &c.

When you intend to buy such like Cattle, or Creatures, as is before-mentioned; then if there be a Fortune in the sixth House, or if the Lord of the sixth be strong, and well aspected of any Fortune; or if there be Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect betwixt the Lord of the sixth, and Lord of the ascendant, or Part of Fortune or his Lord, if there be reception or translation betwixt them; if the Moon doth separate from the sign, or Lord of the sign, which doth signifie the Beast or Creature (as *Aries* is for Sheep, *Capricorn* for Goats, *Leo* for Lions, Dogs, or such like fierce Creatures, *Pisces* for Fish, or Water-Fowl, *Cancer* for Crabs, and Lobsters, &c.) and apply to the querents se-

cond

cond House, or Lord thereof; or unto Part of Fortune or his Lord, as if the Lord of the sign, which owneth the Beast, or Creature, be in the querents second, or in Trine, Sextile, or Conjunction with the Lord of the second, or Part of Fortune, or his Lord, then the querent may expect a good and profitable bargain. But if an Infortune be in the second, the Lord of the sixth out of Dignities, and evilly aspected, or if the sign, or Lord of the sign, which signifieth the Beast be evilly aspected, and out of dignities, or an evil Planet be in the sign, or if the Moon be evilly aspected in separating, and applying, and the significators in bad Houses, judge the contrary.

Generally, if the sixth House be fortunate, and the sign which signifieth the Beast or Creature be fortunated, their Lords strong, and well aspected, if there be Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect between the Lord of the sixth, the Lord of the sign of the Beast, and second House, or the Lord thereof, or Part of Fortune or his Lord, if there be reception, or translation betwixt them, the Moon separating and applying by friendly Aspects unto and from the principal Significators, then the querent may expect gain and profit by dealing in such small Cattle or Creatures as aforesaid; also let the Lord of the Ascendant, and Planet personating the seller be in friendly aspect unto each other, or let there be reception, translation, or dwelling in House, especially let the Lord of the querent dispose of the quesited or seller, so shall the querent and seller well accord about the bargain.

of

Of Elections appertaining unto the Seventh House.

Of Marriage.

If the native or querent shall desire to elect a fit time whereby to visit any Maid or Woman body, that so he may obtain her love, then having by shape, trade, or profession discovered under what Planet she is governed; if there be a Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect between their Significators, especially applying thereunto, or if there be Reception, or if the Moon, or any inferior or retrograde Planet doth translate the influence of the one to the other, it argueth speeding; if her Significator be in the ascendant fortunate, she shall be much ruled by him; also if the Lord of the seventh, the Moon, the Consignificator of the seventh, or *Venus*, the usual Significator of Women, be in friendly aspect unto the Lord of the ascendant, and doth dispose of two of them as being in either of his Houses, it argueth speeding; or if there be reception or translation betwixt them, it sheweth speeding; the querent must chuse such a time when most of those before-mentioned testimonies are in force, which time and opportunity will hold during their Orbs or Influence.

Generally, if there be application, by Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect betwixt the principal Significators unto each other, especially on her part, or if there be reception or translation, or if the Lord of the Ascendant doth dispose of her Planet, as being in one of his Houses: also the Lord of the seventh, the Moon, and *Venus* concurring, it giveth assurance of good speed: but if the principal Significators are in Quartile or Opposition

position without reception, and evilly aspected of the Infortunes, and in bad Houses, judge the contrary. And if the querent cannot stay until such times as the Planets are aspected, as aforesaid, then let him take such a time when the Moon doth separate by friendly Aspect from the Planet which owns the Maid or Woman body, and applyeth unto the Lord of the Ascendant. By the Rules before-going I have oft-times caused the querent to speed.

I shall relate a Passage which happened between a Gentleman, a Friend of mine, and his Lady, in point of wooing.

This Gentleman having formerly made many addresses, and with good success, taking times suitable, insomuch that he thought it impossible to fail; whereupon at a time by himself prefix'd, he was resolved to go and finish what he had before in a great measure perfected. (The truth is, I always told him that he would speed, provided that he took such times as I advised him) I told him that if he went at that time he might unhappily spoil all that he had done, for both her and her Friends would be very cross and averse; for at that time by him intended, the principal significators were in ☐ and ☿, and ♀ did also separate and apply by Quartile and Opposition accordingly. But this Gentleman said he could not believe that there could be any such force in the Stars and Planets, whereby to alter her affection, being so firmly (as he thought) settled. I desired him to call at my House when he returned, and to let me know how he sped: and at his return he told me that he found my words very true; for she was so much altered both in kindness and affection, that he verily believed that some body had done some ill Office betwixt

twixt them; and was minded to have left her to her own will. But I cheered him up, and told him, that if he went at such a time as I would direct, he would speed; and then I advised him to finish up the Match, which he did, and they were married accordingly.

Of Duels, and Law-Suits.

If the querent be necessitated to fight a Duel, or to begin a Law-suit, then let the Lord of the Ascendant be strong, and well dignified, and well aspected of the Fortunes, let the Lord of the seventh be weak and debilitated. But especially let that Planet be weak and unfortunate which represents the Enemy; and let the Lord of the Ascendant be his Disposer, and let there be a Fortune in the ascendant, or casting some friendly aspect to the Ascendant; and let there be an Infortune in the seventh, or casting his evil aspect thereunto; all which are arguments that the querent shall prevail, either in the Law-suit, or Duel. If there be a Fortune in the querents fourth, or if the Lord of the fourth be strong in the ascendant, or in Trine or Sextile to the ascendant, or to the Lord of the ascendant, it argueth a good end; and if there be a Trine or Sextile Aspect between the Lord of the fourth, and the Lord of the second, or unto Part of Fortune or his Lord, it sheweth gain by the Suit or Duel; and if the Lord of the tenth and fourth cast their friendly Aspect unto the Ascendant, or his Lord, then the querent shall gain honour by the Law-suit, or Duel.

Generally, if the Lord of the Ascendant be
strong

strong in essential and accidental Dignities, and well aspected of the Fortunes, and is more strong than the Lord of the seventh, or the Moon, Consignificator of the seventh, but chiefly more strong than the inimical Planet, which is Significator of the Enemy, and is disposed by the Lord of the Ascendant, then the querent will prevail and overcome his Enemy.

Of Elections appertaining unto the Eighth House.

Concerning Wills.

If the native or querent doth desire to chuse a fit time to make his Will, so that it may stand and continue firm unto the end; then let the Lord of the Ascendant, the Moon, and Lord of the eighth, be in fix'd signs, and likewise *Saturn*, Consignificator of the eighth, let them be well aspected of the Fortunes, and a Fortune in the eighth; also let the Lord of the eighth be in Trine or Sextile Aspect unto the Ascendant, or its Lord, or let there be reception or translation betwixt them out of fix'd Signs or Angles; the major part of these testimonies argueth permanency; and if the Lord of the fourth be strong, or if there be a Fortune in the fourth, beholding the Lord of the Ascendant with friendly aspect; or if there be reception or translation betwixt them, it argueth that the will shall stand and indure unto the end intended.

Generally, the Lord of the ascendant strong, and the Lord of the eighth, and *Saturn*, all in fix'd signs, with a Fortune in the eighth, well aspected; all these are arguments that the Will shall

shall stand, and if there be a Fortune in the fourth and the Lord of the fourth, and the Fortune receive each other, or be in friendly aspect unto each other, and not impeded, it sheweth durability without Suits or Controversies.

Of Gain or Profit by Wills.

If the native or querent shall desire a good Legacy by any ones Will intended to be made. First having considered of the relation he hath to the quesited, whether Neighbour, Brother, Father, Friend, &c.

Secondly, either by shape, trade or profession find under what Planet they are governed; then let the native or querent, if possible, chuse such a time for to make his Will, when there is Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect between their Significators, and likewise reception, or translation, and let the Lord of the ascendant dispose of that Planet which owneth the quesited; also let him be in the Terms of the Lord of the ascendant, let there be a Fortune in their House well aspecting or receiving the Lord of the ascendant, so shall he prevail, and have great power to perswade his Friends, Neighbours, Kinsman, Father, &c. unto his desire. And if the Lord of the quesited's second, or his Part of Fortune, or his Lord doth behold the querent's second, the Lord thereof, or Part of Fortune, or his Lord, or be in the querent's second house, it giveth an assurance of a portion or Legacy to be settled on the querent: the more testimonies, and the stronger the significators are, it giveth the greater assurance.

Generally,

Generally, a friendly Aspect, Reception or Translation betwixt their Significators, being strong, and in fix'd Signs; their second Houses, their Lords and Parts of Fortunes, and their Lords well aspecting each other, and not impeded, especially in the part of the quesited, applying by friendly aspect, giveth great assurance of a Portion or Legacy to be settled on the querent; sometimes collection may do it, and so a third party may perswade the quesited thereunto, when the querent is absent.

Of Elections appertaining unto the ninth House.

Of long Journies by Land.

If the native or querent shall desire to chuse a fit time for his safe travel, then let the Lord of the Ascendant be strong, and well aspected of the Fortunes, and not impeded. let there be a Fortune in the ninth, or Lord of the ninth, in friendly aspect with the Lord of the Ascendant; let there be reception or translation betwixt them: if *Jupiter*, who is Consignificator of the ninth be therein, or cast his friendly aspect unto the Cusp thereof, or unto its Lord: if a Fortune be in the Ascendant, especially *Jupiter*, or doth cast his friendly Rays unto the Cusp, or Lord thereof; or if the Moon be well aspected of the Fortunes, especially *Jupiter*, and not impeded, then the querent may expect safe travel. Note, that a Fortune in the ascendant sheweth good success at the beginning of the Journey. In the middle or tenth House, happiness unto the latter end: in the seventh, content in the place where he goeth: in the fourth, a good conclusion.

of

Of Profit by any Journey.

If there be a Fortune in the second, especially *Jupiter*, or if the Lord of the ninth be in the second, or is in friendly aspect with the Lord of the second, or unto Part of Fortune, or his Lord, if there be reception betwixt them; or if the Moon or any inferior Planet doth translate the influence of the one to the other, then the querent may expect gain and profit by the Journey.

Generally, the Lord of the Ascendant strong, and well aspected, and a Fortune in the ninth, the Lord of the ninth, or *Jupiter* in the ascendant, or in friendly aspect with the Lord of the ascendant, or if there be reception or translation betwixt them, it sheweth safe travel: and friendly aspects betwixt the ninth House, the Lord of the ninth, or *Jupiter*, with the second House, the Lord thereof. Part of Fortune, and its Lord sheweth gain and profit by the Journey, especially if the Significators be strong, and not afflicted.

Of a Voyage by Sea, to go and return safe with profit thereby.

1. In regard this Election doth not concern any one particular man, but the whole Ship, and Passengers therein; for notwithstanding the querent by his own proper choice of time may signifie safety of travel and profit thereby, yet in the condition of going by Sea, it much differeth from a Journey by Land; for the ascendant of the native or querent shall

shall be nothing concerned herein, nor yet his Lord, and altho the ascendant of the native directed unto promissors may shew safety of body and health, yet in case of travelling by Sea, it signifies nothing, nor yet will be in any force; for according unto that undeniable Maxim in Philosophy, General Calamities overwhelm private destinies; when a Ship doth lanch forth to Sea, the ascendant and the Moon must be Significators of the Ship, the Lord of the ascendant the Passengers; the ninth House the Voyage or Place intended to go unto.

When the Ship doth lanch forth, if there be a Fortune in the ascendant, or if the Fortunes, especially *Jupiter*, doth cast their friendly rays unto the Cusp of the ascendant, if the Lord of the ascendant be strong and well aspected of the Fortunes, especially *Jupiter*, or the Lord of the ninth, if there be a Fortune in the ninth, and that House not afflicted; if the Lord of the ascendant, and Lord of the ninth, or *Jupiter*, Consignificator of the ninth be in friendly aspect unto each other, or if there be reception or translation betwixt them; also the Moon in a watery sign, strong and well aspected, and not impeded, then the querent may expect safe travelling in his Voyage by Sea; we cannot expect that all those before-going Rules should accord at one time; but if the major part doth correspond, the Significators being strong, and not evilly aspected, it sheweth safety in travel.

Of Gain or Profit by the Voyage.

If the Part of Fortune belonging unto the Ship be strong, and it, or the Lord thereof, the second House,

House, or its Lord be well aspected of the Lord of the ninth, tenth, or *Jupiter*, who is Consignificator of the second and ninth; the fourth House and its Lord corresponding, and not afflicted, then those that adventure shall have great gain, and profitable Returns, and a good end of their Voyage.

Generally, the ascendant, the Moon, and Lord of the ascendant strong, the ninth House, and the Lord thereof fortunate, each Lord, or Fortunes in those Houses, friendly beholding each other; or if there be reception or translation betwixt them, and not afflicted by the malevolents, it sheweth a prosperous Voyage, and safe travel. Friendly Aspects betwixt the Lords of the ninth and tenth Houses, or *Jupiter* with the Lord of the second House, the Part of Fortune or its Lord, or if there be reception or translation betwixt them, and Part of Fortune strong, it giveth a sign of great gain and profit by the Voyage.

Of Elections appertaining unto the tenth House.

How to elect a fit time whereby to obtain an Office, Place of Trust, or Command.

In this question the ascendant and its Lord are for the querent, the tenth House and its Lord; and *Mars* Consignificator thereof, is for the Office, Place of Trust, or Command; if the Lord of the ascendant be in the tenth, or if the Lord of the tenth, or *Mars* be in the ascendant, and not afflicted, it sheweth speeding.

Secondly, if there be any friendly aspect, reception,

ception, or translation by the Moon, or any inferior Planet, betwixt the Lord of the ascendant, and Lord of the tenth, or *Mars*, Consignificator thereof, it sheweth speeding.

Thirdly, If the Significators be in Angles in fix'd signs, well aspected, and not afflicted, it giveth great assurance of speeding.

Fourthly, if there be collection by a third Planet, by friendly aspects, and that they receive each other in any of their dignities, then the party signified thereby by his means, the Office shall be obtained, especially if the Fortunes attend.

Lastly, if the Lord of the fourth be in Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect with the Lord of the ascendant, when the business is in agitation, it sheweth a good conclusion.

Generally, if the Lord of the ascendant be in the tenth, or if the Lord of the tenth, or *Mars*, Consignificator of the tenth, be in the ascendant, or be in Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect unto each other, the Moon separating from the Lord of the tenth, or *Mars*, and applying unto the Lord of the ascendant, and not afflicted, it giveth assurance of speeding; and if the Lord of the fourth doth concur herein, it sheweth a good conclusion.

Concerning Profit or Gain by the Office.

If the Lord of the tenth, or *Mars*, Consignificator of the tenth be strong in the second; or if the second House, its Lord, or *Jupiter*, or Part of Fortune, or its Lord be in Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect, or in reception with the Lord of the tenth, or if the Moon doth separate from the Lord

of the tenth or *Mars*, and apply unto the Lord of the second House, then it sheweth Gain or Profit by the Office; and if the Lord of the fourth doth accord, it shall be of long continuance, and profitable unto the end.

To obtain favour from the King, Governor, or any one in greatest Power and Authority.

In this question the ascendant and its Lord are for the querent; the tenth House, its Lord, the Sun, and that Planet which is significator of the King or Governor, is for the King, &c. if the Lord of the ascendant be in the tenth strong, and well aspected of the Fortunes, or rather, if the Lord of the tenth, the Sun, or the Kings Significator be in the ascendant, and not afflicted, especially in the Terms of the Lord of the ascendant, it giveth assurance of favour.

Secondly, if there be any friendly Aspect betwixt their Significators, and applying, it sheweth favour.

Thirdly, if there be reception, or if the Moon or any inferior Planet doth separate from the Lord of the tenth, the Sun, or Significator of the King, &c. and apply unto the Lord of the Ascendant, it giveth great assurance of obtaining favour.

Generally, if the Lord of the tenth, the Sun, but more especially the significator of the King, Governor, &c. be in the ascendant, and in Terms of the Lord of the ascendant; or if the Moon doth separate from one of those significators aforesaid, and apply unto the Lord of the ascendant, or if there be reception or translation betwixt them, and strong, and not afflicted, it giveth great assurance of favour.

Of obtaining Love from the Querents Mother, or Wifes Father.

By the same Rule whereby to obtain love or favour from the King, or Governor, you may proceed in obtaining love from the querents Mother, or Wifes Father, only you must add unto the Lord of the tenth, instead of the Sun, the Planet *Mars*, and instead of the King's Planet, that Planet which governeth the Mother, or Wifes Father.

Of Elections appertaining unto the eleventh House.

How to chuse a fit time to visit a Friend, or to procure the love of any one desired.

The resolution of this question hath been already in a great measure made manifest. As appertaining unto the third and seventh Houses, when you intend to visit your Friend, or procure his love, let there be a Fortune in the eleventh, and let the Lord thereof, or the Sun, who is Consignificator thereof, be in the ascendant, and in the Terms of the Lord of the ascendant, let there be Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect between the Lord of the ascendant, and the Lord of the eleventh, or the Sun, or let there be reception or translation betwixt them: but principally you must have respect unto that Planet which by shape, trade, or profession doth belong unto the quesited; let there be Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspect between that Planet and the ascendant, or Lord of the ascendant, and applying, or

let there be reception or translation betwixt them; let the Friends Planet be in the ascendant, or be disposed by the Lord of the ascendant, and be in the Terms of the Lord of the ascendant, and let not the significators be afflicted, but well aspected of the Fortunes; so shall the querent have love and friendship from his friend desired, which will hold in force until the influence of the Planets concerned is over.

Generally, if the principal significators be adhering unto Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile Aspects, or if there be reception or translation betwixt them, or if the Moon or any inferior Planet doth separate from the Friends Significator, and apply unto the Lord of the Ascendant, or be disposed by the Lord of the Ascendant, and in his Terms, and not afflicted, nor yet impeded, it giveth assurance of love and friendship; and if the Lord of the fourth doth accord, it sheweth a continuance thereof.

Of Elections appertaining unto the Twelfth House.

Of buying Horses, Cows, Oxen, or any other great Cattel, &c.

If the querent desire to buy any sort of great Cattle, let the twelfth House be fortunate in your Election, and the Lord thereof with the Moon, strong, and no way afflicted; and if you intend to buy Oxen or Kine, let *Taurus*, and *Venus* Lady thereof, be well dignified; if Horses, then *Sagittary* and *Jupiter*; let there be some good aspect betwixt the Lord of the twelfth, the Lord of the Sign which owns the Beast, and the Lord of the Ascendant, or

least in reception with each other, and the Moon separating from the Lord of the twelfth, or Lord of the Sign which owns the Beast, and apply unto the Lord of the ascendant by good aspect; also let the ascendant dispose of those Planets which concern the Beast, and let all the significators be strong and well affected; but if you would buy to advantage, then let the Planet which is Lord of the Sign which owns the Beast, or the Lord of the twelfth, and the Moon be strong in the second House, or in conjunction, Sextile or Trine to the Lord of the second, Part of Fortune, or his disposer, or unto *Jupiter*, a Consignificator of Riches, or if there be reception or translation of light between them, it giveth assurance of profit and gain by the bargain. And this may suffice for the judgment of Elections proper unto the twelve Houses.

There are many other matters or things which might have inserted herein appertaining to Elections, which for brevity sake I did forbear to trouble my self, or Reader withal, being unwilling so much to enlarge my Book; but know that in any matter or thing desired which concerneth thy worldly Affairs, it must have relation to someone of the twelve Houses, and by the same method as thou art before taught, if the Rules therein be but heedfully regarded, you cannot fail in electing a fit and proper time for any purpose whatsoever.

The End of the Second Part.

BLAGRAVE'S
Introduction
T O
ASTROLOGY.

The Third Part.

OF NATIVITIES.
SHEWING

By New and Experienced Rules how to rectifie
and judge a Nativity : also the natural significa-
tion and Portents of Directions ; and how the
time of any Accident or Alteration may be known,
with plain and Familiar Examples thereupon.

A L S O

The true way of gaining the Revolutiōal Figure, and how
to give judgment thereupon with the Significations and Use
of Transits, and how the particular Accidents of each Day
may be found.

*Behold there came wise men from the East to Jerusalem, saying,
where is he that is born king of the Jews ; for we have seen his
star in the east, and are come to worship him. Mat. 2. 1, 2.*

By Jos. Blagrove, Gent. Student in Astrology and
Physick.

LONDON, Printed by E. Tyler and R. Holt,
for Obadiah Blagrove, at the Bear in S. Paul's
Church-Yard. 1682.

A Table of

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
	G. M.	G. M.	G. M.	G. M.	G. M.	G. M.
0	0 0	27 54	57 48	90 0	122 12	152 6
1	0 55	28 51	58 51	91 5	123 14	153 6
2	1 50	29 49	59 54	92 12	124 16	154 0
3	2 45	30 46	60 57	93 17	124 18	154 57
4	3 40	31 44	62 0	94 22	126 20	155 54
5	4 35	32 42	63 3	95 27	127 22	155 51
6	5 30	33 40	64 6	96 33	128 24	157 48
7	6 25	34 39	65 9	97 38	129 25	158 45
8	7 20	35 37	66 13	98 43	130 26	159 41
9	8 15	36 36	67 17	99 48	131 27	160 37
10	9 11	37 35	68 21	100 53	132 27	161 33
11	10 6	38 34	69 25	101 57	133 28	162 39
12	11 1	39 33	70 29	103 53	134 29	163 25
13	11 57	40 32	71 33	104 58	135 29	164 21
14	12 54	41 31	72 38	105 13	136 29	165 17
15	13 48	42 31	73 43	106 17	137 29	166 12
16	14 43	43 31	74 47	107 22	138 29	167 8
17	15 39	44 31	75 52	108 27	139 28	168 3
18	16 35	45 31	76 57	109 31	140 27	168 59
19	17 31	46 32	78 2	110 35	141 26	169 54
20	18 27	47 33	79 7	111 39	142 25	170 49
21	19 23	48 32	80 12	112 43	143 24	171 45
22	20 19	49 34	81 17	113 47	144 23	172 40
23	21 15	50 35	82 22	114 51	145 21	173 35
24	22 12	51 36	83 27	115 54	146 20	174 30
25	23 9	52 38	84 33	116 57	147 18	175 25
26	24 6	53 40	85 38	118 0	148 16	175 20
27	25 3	54 42	86 43	119 3	149 14	177 15
28	26 0	55 44	87 48	120 6	150 11	178 10
29	26 55	56 46	88 53	121 9	151 9	179 5
30	27 54	57 43	90 0	122 12	152 6	180 0

Right Ascensions.

♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
G. M.	G. M.	G. M.	G. M.	G. M.	G. M.
180 0	207 54	237 48	270 0	302 12	332 6
180 55	208 51	238 51	271 6	303 14	333 3
181 50	209 49	239 54	272 11	304 16	334 0
182 45	210 46	240 57	273 17	305 18	334 57
183 40	211 44	242 0	274 22	306 20	335 54
184 35	212 42	243 3	275 27	307 22	336 51
185 30	213 40	244 6	276 33	308 24	337 48
186 25	214 39	245 9	277 38	309 25	338 45
187 20	215 37	246 13	278 43	310 26	339 41
188 15	216 36	247 17	279 48	311 27	340 37
189 11	217 35	248 21	280 53	312 27	341 33
190 6	218 34	249 25	281 68	313 28	342 29
191 1	219 33	250 29	283 3	314 29	343 25
191 37	220 32	251 33	284 8	315 29	344 21
192 52	221 31	252 38	285 13	316 29	345 17
193 48	222 31	253 53	286 17	317 29	346 12
194 43	223 31	254 47	287 22	318 29	347 8
195 39	224 31	255 52	288 27	319 28	348 3
196 35	225 31	256 57	289 31	320 27	348 59
197 31	226 32	258 2	290 35	321 26	349 54
198 27	227 33	259 7	291 38	322 25	350 50
199 23	228 33	260 12	292 43	323 24	351 45
200 19	229 34	261 17	293 45	324 23	352 40
201 15	230 35	262 22	294 51	325 21	353 35
202 12	231 36	263 27	295 54	326 20	354 30
203 9	232 38	264 33	296 57	327 18	355 25
204 6	233 40	265 38	298 0	328 16	356 21
205 3	234 42	266 44	299 3	329 14	357 15
206 0	235 44	267 49	300 6	330 11	358 10
206 57	236 46	268 54	301 9	331 8	359 5
207 54	237 48	270 0	302 12	332 6	360 0

A Table of Oblique Ascensions for

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.
0	0 0	13 4	30 12	56 48	94 36	137 15
1	0 24	13 42	30 54	57 54	95 59	138 42
2	0 49	14 1	31 38	59 1	97 24	140 8
3	1 14	14 30	32 31	6 8	98 46	141 34
4	1 39	15 1	33 6	61 16	100 10	142 0
5	2 4	15 30	33 50	62 25	101 35	144 26
6	2 29	16 0	34 35	63 35	102 59	145 52
7	2 54	16 31	35 22	64 46	104 25	147 17
8	3 19	17 2	36 8	65 57	105 49	148 43
9	3 45	17 33	36 57	67 10	107 13	150 8
10	4 10	18 5	37 46	68 22	108 38	151 34
11	4 36	18 37	38 35	69 35	110 3	153 0
12	5 1	19 10	39 26	70 49	111 29	154 25
13	5 26	19 42	40 16	72 3	112 54	155 51
14	5 52	20 14	41 8	73 19	114 21	157 16
15	6 17	20 48	42 1	74 35	115 46	158 42
16	6 43	21 22	42 54	75 52	117 11	160 7
17	7 9	21 58	43 49	77 9	118 37	161 33
18	7 35	22 33	44 44	78 28	120 3	162 58
19	8 2	23 8	45 39	79 46	121 28	164 23
20	8 28	23 43	46 36	81 4	122 55	165 48
21	8 55	24 20	47 33	82 24	124 21	167 14
22	9 21	24 58	48 31	83 43	125 47	168 39
23	9 49	25 35	49 30	85 3	127 14	170 4
24	10 16	26 13	50 30	86 23	128 40	171 30
25	10 44	26 51	51 31	87 44	130 6	172 54
26	11 17	27 30	52 33	89 6	131 32	174 20
27	11 39	28 9	53 36	90 28	132 58	175 45
28	12 7	28 49	54 39	91 51	134 24	177 11
29	12 35	29 31	55 43	93 13	135 50	178 35
30	13 4	30 12	56 48	94 36	137 15	180 0

1800

the Latitude of 51 Degrees, 32 Minutes.

	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍
	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.	D. M.
0	180 0	222 45	265 24	303 12	329 48	346 56
1	181 25	254 16	266 47	304 17	330 29	347 25
2	182 50	225 36	268 9	305 21	331 11	347 53
3	184 15	227 2	269 32	306 24	331 51	348 21
4	185 40	228 28	270 54	307 27	332 30	348 49
5	187 6	229 54	272 16	308 29	333 9	349 16
6	188 30	231 21	273 37	309 30	333 47	349 44
7	189 56	232 46	274 57	310 30	334 26	350 11
8	191 21	234 13	276 17	311 29	335	350 38
9	192 46	235 39	277 36	312 27	335 40	351 55
10	194 2	237 5	278 56	313 24	336 17	351 32
11	195 37	238 32	280 14	314 21	336 52	351 58
12	197 2	239 57	281 32	315 16	337 27	352 25
13	198 28	241 23	282 51	316 11	338 2	352 51
14	199 53	242 49	284 8	317 6	338 38	353 17
15	201 16	243 14	285 25	317 59	339 12	353 43
16	202 44	245 39	286 41	318 52	339 46	354 8
17	204 9	247 6	287 57	319 44	340 18	354 34
18	205 35	248 31	289 11	320 32	340 50	354 39
19	207 0	249 57	290 25	321 25	341 33	355 24
20	208 26	251 22	291 38	322 14	341 55	355 50
21	209 51	252 47	292 50	323 3	342 27	356 15
22	211 17	254 12	294 3	323 52	342 58	356 41
23	212 43	255 37	295 14	324 38	343 29	357 6
24	214 8	257 1	296 28	325 25	344 0	357 31
25	215 34	258 25	297 35	326 10	344 30	357 56
26	217 0	259 50	298 44	326 54	344 59	358 21
27	218 26	261 14	299 52	327 39	845 30	358 46
28	219 52	262 36	300 59	328 25	345 59	359 11
29	221 18	264 1	302 6	329 6	346 28	359 36
30	222 45	265 24	303 12	329 48	346 56	360 0

-0
 -1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30

T H E
E F F E C T S
O F
Directions.

The Effects of the five Hylegical Places, directed unto their Promittors, *viz.* The Ascendant, Mid-Heaven, Sun, Moon, and Part of Fortune.

The Ascendant to the Body of Saturn.

THis Direction importeth such Infirmities unto the Body of the Native which are Saturnine, and proceedeth from cold, dry, and flegmatick humors, sometimes Coughs, and Quartan Agues, and a disturbed brain, through excess of Cold, and causeth a stupidity and dulness unto Actions, also frowardness and melancholy; also dangers by falls; it sheweth

eth lingring, and long continued sicknesses, as Consumptions; and sometimes in youth and young people it sheweth the Green Sickness, and the rather, when the fix'd Stars do accord therein.

The Ascendant to the Trine or Sextile of Saturn.

This Direction imports thriving by dealing in Saturnine Commodities, or having to do with ancient people. Oft-times the native upon this Direction obtaineth a Legacy or Donation from some ancient body; it sheweth profit by Husbandry, or dealing in Land; it inclineth the native to build, plant, and repair Houses, Gardens or Orchards; it inclineth the native unto gravity and sobriety: sometimes upon this direction the native doth discover and find out a good and profitable Mine; it's an excellent time to visit, or to have dealings with Saturnine, or ancient people, especially if the Lord of the Ascendant in the years revolution doth accord.

The Ascendant to the Quartile or Opposition of Saturn.

This Direction is as bad, if not worse than when directed unto the body of Saturn; it oft-times reneweth Saturnine Grievs, especially such which proceed from a cold, dry and flegmatick Cause; and if Saturn be *anareta*, it threatneth death, also Ruptures, and Fretting in the Guts, the cold Gout, Swellings in the Hands, Joynts, Thighs, Legs and Feet, especially if the signs and directions in the revolutionary Figure accord. It's a bad time to deal in any Saturnine Commodities, or to deal, or have to do with ancient or Saturnine People, especially if

if the Lord of the Ascendant in the revolutionary Figure about the same time when the direction should separate, doth accord.

The Ascendant to the Terms of Saturn.

This Direction inclineth the Native to be much Saturnine, viz. melancholy, envious, malicious, and hard to be pleased; it causeth the native to be froward and dull in his actions; and if fix'd Stars be near the same degree, ascending, of the nature of Saturn, it increaseth the natives distemper.

The Ascendant to the Body of Jupiter.

This Planet being a Fortune, and Friend unto nature, inclineth the native, upon this direction, not only unto healthfulness, but also to be jovial and merry, affable and pleasant; also it inclineth the native to be religious, and to delight in the company of religious men: if Jupiter be Lord of the seventh or tenth, and in Trine or Sextile to Venus, or the Moon, Consignificator of the seventh House, it oft-times produceth Marriage, if the native be capable thereof. But if Jupiter be Lord of the fourth, sixth, eighth or twelfth Houses, it oft-times produceth Sickness, or such Infirmities which Jupiter causeth; as Pleurisies, Fevers, and Infirmities proceeding from the Liver, Wind in the Veins, and putrefaction of Blood, &c. this direction importeth good from jovial persons, and is an excellent time to have dealings with, or to receive any courtesie from, or benefit by them, especially

cially if the Lord of the Ascendant accord for the time being.

The Ascendant to the Trine or Sextile of Jupiter.

This direction importeth health and tranquillity of mind, favour from Nobles and eminent Lawyers or Clergy-men, and from Gentlemen of the best rank and quality; the Native is happily employed about some honourable Embassage or Message, or long journey of profit; it also importeth thriving by any Office or Profession, whether in Court, Country, or City; it sheweth love and respects from any Jupiter-persons, either by shape or profession; and the more, if the Lord of the Ascendant accord for the time being.

The Ascendant to the Square or Opposition of Jupiter.

This direction (contrary unto the Conjunction, Trine and Sextile) produceth enmity and discord from such persons who are under the Dominion of Jupiter, whether Lawyers, Clergy-men, Gentry or others, who by shape, trade, or profession are under this Planet; it's no good time to visit, trade, or to receive any benefit from them; it oft-times stirs up in the body such distempers which Jupiter causeth, especially if Lord of the sixth, fourth, eighth, or twelfth Houses, we must have regard unto the sign and house whereof Jupiter is Lord, and so judge damage, or mischief accordingly.

The Ascendant to the Terms of Jupiter.

This direction causeth the native to be of a jovial temper,

temper, and to be chearful, delighting in good things and good acquaintance; it sheweth a contented mind.

The Ascendant to the Body of Mars.

This Direction stirreth up in the native choler and anger, or passion: also sometimes Controversies, Law-suits, and Duels; it sheweth danger by Thieves and Robbers, also hurts in those places of the body (which the sign where *Mars* was in doth signifie) by Houses, Swords, or Iron Instruments; also it oft-times produceth such Diseases which *Mars* causeth, especially if the sign where *Mars* is doth accord; as Bloody Flux, Leprosie, Scabs, Fevers and Swellings, sometimes the Small Pox, or Plague, if those Diseases reign at the time when the direction operates; it also sheweth damage from Marshal Men.

The Ascendant to the Trine or Sextile of Mars.

Upon this Direction the native will be fortunate in all Marshal Exercises, and shall be well respected of Soldiers (whether Collonels, Captains or others) also it sheweth love and respects from all Marshal Persons either by trades, profession or shapes; also the native shall delight much in all Marshal Affairs; also in regard *Mars* is Consignificator of the tenth House, it imports thriving by any office, trade or profession, especially wherein *Mars* hath dominion, or by dealing in Marshal Commodities.

The Ascendant to the Quartile or Opposition of Mars.

This direction causeth Diseases and Mischiefs as bad or worse than the Conjunction; and if *Mars* be in fiery Signs, it produceth burning Fevers, Swellings, Byles, Botches, and *S. Antonies* Fire, Impostumations, and sometimes Small Pox, and Plague Sores; it threatneth many Misfortunes and sudden Casualties; also informations and accusations; it stirreth up the wrath of Men marshally employed; also the native will be subject unto rash and unadvised Actions, it importeth no thriving in any military way, or marshal trade, or by dealing with marshal Men, or marshal Commodities: if *Mars* be in watery signs, it produceth a violent Loosness or Bloody Flux: in airy signs the blood will be the more inflamed and corrupted; also if *Mars* be in a watery sign it sheweth peril by water, until the influence is over. And so of the rest.

The Ascendant to the Terms of Mars.

This Direction inclines the natives temper unto choler and rash actions, especially if *Mars* be ill dignified; otherwise if well dignified he causeth the native only to be martially inclined, and to delight in any martial Exercises.

The Ascendant to the Body of the Sun.

This direction causeth a general distemper in the body, especially it stirs up such Grievs or Infirmities which hath its original from the heat and brain

brain, as Palpitations, sudden swoonings, dead Palsies, Cramps, pains in the head, and danger of some hurt or impediment to the eyes, especially the right eye; if the Sun be in a fiery sign it causeth a hot feverish distemper. This Direction imports love and respects from all Solar Persons, and the chiefest of men in power in any place, office, or employment whatsoever; the Sun sometimes signifieth the King; if the Lord of the Ascendant accord at the time when the effects doth operate, it giveth the greater assurance.

The Ascendant to the Trine or Sextile of the Sun.

This Direction oft-times produces unto the native new and eminent Friends, and the rather, in regard the Sun is Consignificator of the eleventh House; and if the Lord of the Ascendant doth accord, the native may expect some great preferment by office or employment from the King, Prince, or some eminent man in power; it also sheweth love and respects from any solar person.

The Ascendant to the Quartile or Opposition of the Sun.

This Direction produceth Effects clean contrary unto those friendly aspects before mentioned; as frowns and disrespectts from eminent men in power, or any solar persons, it produceth disrespectts from the natives Father, and a bad end unto any weighty Affairs, Bargains, or traffick by Sea and Land, by reason the Sun is Consignificator of the fourth House, it stirs up in the native solar distempers both to the body and eyes.

In regard the Sun hath no Terms allotted, I have directed the Ascendant unto the Faces of the Sun in the Signs.

From the tenth degree of *Aries* unto the twentieth degree is the face of the Sun, and causeth the native to be magnanimous, and to have an earnest desire to bear rule, and to have power and authority: also in the sign *Scorpio* from the tenth degree unto the twentieth degree is the face of the Sun, it causeth the native to be bold and deceitful, apt to scoff and jeer, and disdain others: and in *Virgo* in the first ten degrees is the face of the Sun, which inclineth the native unto good husbandry and thriving; also from the twentieth degree unto the thirtieth degree of *Capricorn* is the face of the Sun, and will incline the native unto covetousness, and an earnest desire to bear rule.

The Ascendant to the Body of Venus.

This Direction causeth the native to be cheerful and well contented, and to take delight in Female Company, he shall desire to banquet, feast and delight in Musick and Dancing, he shall earnestly desire to purchase new Apparel and Household-stuff: and if *Venus* be Lady of the seventh House, it imports Marriage. But if the native be married and capable, and *Venus* in a fruitful sign, it importeth a Child that year. But if *Venus* be unfortunate in the Radix, especially being Lady of the 6, 8, 12, or fourth Houses, then the native will be subject unto such infirmities which *Venus* causeth, as Surfeits,

feits, Running of the Reins and French Pox, &c.

The Ascendant to the Trine or Sextile of Venus.

This Direction imports the natives content and happiness: the native shall delight in Female Company, with desire to banquet, feast and be merry; it sheweth love and respects from all *Venus*-persons, he shall desire to go neat in Apparel, and to purchase new Household-stuff: if *Venus* be Lady of the seventh, it importeth Marriage, and an excellent time to woo and court any *Venus*-body, and to obtain his desire from them.

The Ascendant to the Quartile or Opposition of Venus.

This Direction imports some Venereal Grief or Infirmary occasioned by too much Venery: it oft-times produceth Love-passions, and many Crosses, and Vexations from Women; it oft-times sheweth discord between the native and his wife, or Sweet-heart, by reason of jealousy; it imports loss in Estate and Estimation, and causeth the native to regard nothing more than his pleasure, and to consume and spend his Estate and Patrimony.

The Ascendant to the Terms of Venus.

It inclineth the native unto the humor of the Planet *Venus*, as being delighted in Female Company, given unto banqueting, feasting, Musick and dancing, merry Esports and Pastimes: and if *Venus* be strong in the *Radix*, it imports thriving and happiness in his Affairs.

The Ascendant to the Body of Mercury.

This Direction incites the native to be earnest in reading; it sheweth gain by the natives wit and industry; it stirreth up an earnest desire in the native to study both Law and Divinity, with a desire to travel; also to contract bargains with gain thereby; also the native will be busie about accounts, and shall desire familiarity with Clerks, Attorneys and Scholars; and he shall be well respected by them.

The Ascendant to the Trine or Sextile of Mercury.

This Direction inclines the native to be studious with an earnest desire after knowledge, he shall have gain by contracts and bargains; also he shall be fortunate in Journeys, Embassages, or Messages; it imports love and respects from any Mercurial Persons; if the native be either Merchant or Scholar, or Accountant, he shall much increase his Estate thereby; it argueth employments one way or other, which will be gainful unto him, according unto the natives breeding, quality, or profession.

The Ascendant to the Quartile or Opposition of Mercury.

This moveth the native unto vain expences and unprofitable journeys; it sheweth loss by bargains, Law-suits and Controversies, he will be subject unto wrangling and discord with Clerks, and Attorneys, also some differences about Accounts, he shall be apt to be cheated by ill servants, by reason *Mer-*
cury

cury is Consignificator of the sixth House; also abused by false witness, and lying informations, especially by Mercurial persons, or young men; also the native will be subject unto such distempers of body which *Mercury* causeth, as Vertigoes, Madness, and all such infirmities which proceed from the brain; also dry Coughs and snafing in the head, forgetfulness and defects in the Lungs.

The ascendant to the Terms of Mercury.

This direction stirs up in the native qualities much after the nature of *Mercury*; as to be witty, studious, and to have an earnest desire after knowledge in Arts and Sciences.

The ascendant to the Body of the Moon.

If the Moon be well dignified at the birth, it sheweth good success in journeys or travel by Land or Sea, especially by water, gain in estate, and good from those who have dealing upon the waters, it also importeth Marriage and gain from Lunar Persons, and women in general. But if the Moon be ill dignified in the *Radix*, then it importeth danger by waters, and bad success in travelling either by Land or Sea, damage by Lunar Persons and such who live upon the waters, and by Women.

The ascendant to the Trine or Sextile of the Moon.

This Direction importeth health of body, and inclineth the native to be active in the Affairs of the world, and to be much employed to undertake some Journeys; it sheweth much good will and love from Females.

Females, and such who are employed about waters; it sometimes produces Marriage; and if married, then a Female Child that year; it also importeth a contented mind and healthfulness, and good respects from the common sort of people and his neighbours.

The ascendant to the Square or Opposition of the Moon.

This direction imports danger by waters, discord with the vulgar people; also jealousies and controversies with his wife; also unkindness and disrespect from the common sort of people, especially Females, contention with women, perhaps with his Mother; it sheweth bad success in Journeys or Sea Voyages, damage and loss by office or profession; it causeth Distempers in the body by flegmatick and corrupt humors, very apt unto surfeits and sickness, occasioned by gluttony, luxury and disorder of body, sometimes it causeth Lunar Infirmities with some pain, grief, or impediment in the left eye, especially if the Moon be ill dignified in the *Radix*.

The ascendant to the Faces of the Moon, throughout the Twelve Signs with their Significations, there being no Terms allotted either unto Sun or Moon.

From the tenth degree of *Taurus* unto the twentieth degree is the Face of the Sun, unto which degrees when by direction the ascendant doth meet withal, the native shall have a great desire to rule, and obtain power and authority over others, being busie about depopulations, and is averse unto good Husbandry, when the ascendant by direction cometh unto

unto the face of the Moon, being the last ten degrees of *Cancer*, it causeth the native to delight in hunting, and to pursue his enemies, it sheweth gain by opposing them; the ascendant directed unto the first ten degrees of *Libra*, inclineth the native to be charitable, delighteth to do justice and righteous things, if directed unto and between the tenth and twentieth degree of *Sagittary*, the native will be subject unto some trouble of mind, jealousies and fearfulness; if unto the last ten degrees of *Aquarius*, it inclineth the native unto discontent, apt to repine, and given unto strife.

The ascendant unto the Dragons Head.

The Dragon's Head is of the nature of the Fortunes, and sheweth the native to be successful in affairs, and quiet in mind, it sheweth love and respects from Jovial and Venerian Persons. Many times upon this direction some benefit or inheritance befalls the native.

The ascendant unto the Dragon's Tail.

This direction importeth some danger of poison, or some pestilential Infirmity, some scandal unto the natives person; if it be in the House of *Venus* it argueth a Rupture, or the Cholick; if in *Virgo*, Belly-ach; in *Scorpio*, danger of the French Pox, or some poisonous Grief; in the second House, over-charged with Debts.

The ascendant unto Part of Fortune.

When the ascendant is directed unto Part of Fortune in the second House, then the native shall unexpectedly increase his Estate by his own industry; and if any of the other Planets doth at that time friendly behold the Part of Fortune, then the native may expect gain from such persons which the Planet doth signifie; if from the Sun by the bounty of the King, or some great man in power; if *Jupiter* behold the Part of Fortune, then by some eminent Lawyer or Clergyman; if from *Venus*, women; if *Mercury*, from Merchants, Clerks, or Scholars; you must also observe the disposer of the Part of Fortune in the *Radix*; and so judge accordingly.

The ascendant directed unto the second House.

This Direction importeth the purchasing of new Household-stuff and Goods.

The ascendant to the Cusp of the third House.

It inclineth the native to take many journies for pleasure, and to visit his Neighbours, Kindred and Brothers.

The ascendant to the Cusp of the fourth House.

This Direction importeth a change of Habitation, and if other testimonies concur, it sometimes importeth death. The fourth House being the end of all things.

The

The ascendant is also directed unto fix'd Stars and likewise the *Medium Cæli*, Sun, Moon and Part of Fortune; and according unto the nature of those Stars, Judgment is given; and if other Directions accord, it causeth the directions to work the more forcible. The Table of the most eminent fix'd Stars are inserted next unto the directions in this Book.

The Mid-Heaven directed unto Promittors.

The Mid-Heaven to the Body of Saturn.

THis Direction imports great damage and loss; it threatneth loss of Honour and Office, wrangling from Princes and eminent men in power; it sometimes sheweth death; in regard *Saturn* is Consignificator of the eighth House, especially if other testimonies concur; if a Landlord, his Tenants will be apt to conspire against him: it sheweth ill success by dealing in Land or Husbandry, or Saturnian People. But if *Saturn* be strong and well dignified, especially if Lord of the Ascendant, second or eleventh Houses, it sheweth gain by dealing in Saturnine Men, or in Saturnine Commodities.

The Mid-Heaven to the Trine or Sextile of Saturn.

This Direction imports Honor and Esteem by means of Saturnine Persons, it imports gain and profit by dealing in Saturnine Commodities; also gain by Husbandry, and planting of Orchards

Orchards, Gardens, and repairing of Houses, it imports increase of wealth and respects from eminent men in power; it imports some command or authority in the Common-wealth.

The Mid-Heaven to the Quartile or Opposition of Saturn.

This Direction imports damage and loss both of Honour and Imployment, Vexations from Saturnine persons, whether in Court or Country, it sheweth treacherous informations and damage, and loss by Thefts and Pyracies, it sheweth breach of Leagues and Friendship amongst eminent persons. Observe of what House *Saturn* is Lord, and judge mischief from thence: it also sheweth damage by Law-suits, especially by Wills, Legacies, or Wives Portion.

Mid-Heaven to the Terms of Saturn.

This Direction importeth Vexations by aged and Saturnine persons, and some crosses in his Office, Trade or Profession, with loss of Reputation.

Mid-Heaven to the Body of Jupiter.

This Direction importeth preferment either unto Office or Imployment, which will be very profitable and honorable unto the native; it sheweth favour and love from eminent Lawyers or Clergymen. This Direction importeth excellent preferment according unto the natives breeding and capacity, whether by learning, trade or profession unto Kings, Princes, and eminent men in power; it sheweth

sheweth renewing of Leagues, access to a Kingdom, sometimes it imports the calling of a general Council.

Mid-Heaven to the Trine or Sextile of Jupiter.

This Direction sheweth high esteem and love from eminent Lawyers or Clergy-men, it imports great honor and preferment unto some Office, or place of great employment, and gain thereby; also according unto the natives breeding and capacity, whether in learning, trade or profession, it sheweth great advance thereby; and unto Kings, Princes, or highest men in power, it sheweth renewing of Leagues and Friendship, access unto a Kingdom; it also imports the calling of a general Council.

The Mid-Heaven to the Quartile or Opposition of Jupiter.

This Direction imports loss and detriment occasioned by Law-suits, or by any Office or Employment the native followeth; also loss by sentence of Judge, and crosses and vexations from *Jupiter*-persons, whether Lawyers, or Clergy-men, or others; and as *Jupiter* is Consignificator of the ninth House, it threatneth some trouble about Religion, also damage or loss by merchandising, or trading into foreign Countries, or by travelling any far journeys. Observe of what House *Jupiter* is Lord, or placed in, and judge mischief or damage from thence.

Mid-Heaven to the Terms of Jupiter.

This Direction imports love and good will from any *Jupiter*-persons of what office or quality soever; it also sheweth the natives thriving according unto his degree, quality and capacity.

The Mid-Heaven to the Body of Mars.

This Direction stirs up the wrath of Kings, and men in highest power and authority whatsoever, specially marshallist against the native; if *Mars* be Lord of the eighth in the *Radix*, it oft-times produceth untimely death by sentence of men martial, or otherwise by the King's displeasure; it sheweth loss by fire, theft, robbery; it sometimes sheweth banishment or imprisonment, also great loss in estate and reputation, especially if *Mars* be ill dignified in the *Radix*, and Lord of the ascendant, second, tenth or eleventh Houses, or Lord of Part of Fortune; if *Mars* be reasonably well dignified, it argueth gain and honor in martial Affairs, or in the natives own office, trade or profession.

Mid-Heaven to the Trine or Sextile of Mars.

This Direction imports good will and love from martial men of the highest degree; as also from Kings, Princes, and principal Governors, it sheweth thriving, in any office, trade, or profession, especially in military Affairs, or by dealing in martial Commodities; it's an excellent time to begin or undertake any military employment.

Mid-Heaven to the Quartile or Opposition of Mars.

This Direction threatens many mischiefs to befall the native, as loss of honor, liberty and estate, disrespects from Kings, and men of higher power: the native will be subject unto quarrels, loss and damage by thieves and robbers, sometimes when *Mars* is ill dignified in the *Radix*, or hath dominion in the eighth or fourth Houses, it threateneth death or imprisonment by publick accusations; it sometimes sheweth troubles about coining or counterfeiting of money; if the native be a King or eminent Commander, it sheweth Mutinies, Up-
roars, or discontented Subjects or Soldiers under him.

Mid-Heaven to the Terms of Mars.

This Direction inclineth the native unto martial actions, it sheweth vexations from martial men, sometimes sorrow unto, and from the Mother.

Mid-Heaven to the Body of the Sun.

This Direction importeth unto the native high esteem, and good respect from Kings, Princes, and persons of Honour: it oft-times confers on the native an office, or place of great profit and honour; it sheweth great kindness and love from Solar persons, of any rank or quality, unto a King, or eminent person in power: it sheweth justice and love from his inferiors, sometimes the entrance into Government.

*Mid-Heaven**Mid-Heaven to the Trine or Sextile of the Sun.*

This Direction promiseth unto the native some office or honourable employment by gift from the King, or some eminent man in power; it sheweth love from any solar person of what rank and quality; however, it argueth a rising unto great honour, and the laying of a foundation unto eminent preferment.

Mid-Heaven to the Quartile or Opposition of the Sun.

This Direction imports wrath and enmity from Kings and Nobles, loss of honour, office and estate; it threatens destruction many ways unto both the natives person and estate: if the Sun be ill dignified in the *Radix*, and Lord of the eighth, fourth, or twelfth Houses, it threateneth imprisonment, and sometimes death by means of the King, Prince, or principal Officers, damage by Fire, and ill success in all his Affairs. In eminent personages it sheweth dislike, and disaffection unto each other: it generally sheweth damage and loss by having to do with any solar persons of what account soever.

The Mid-Heaven to the Body of Venus.

This Direction importeth Marriage, other testimonies concurring; also it sheweth thriving by any trade, office or profession: it promiseth love from women and *Venus*-persons, also gain by dealing in any *Venus*-Commodities. Observe of what House

R 2

244 *An Introduction to Astrology.*

House *Venus* is Lady, and account gain from thence accordingly.

The Mid-Heaven to the Trine or Sextile of Venus.

This Direction importeth great gain from women, and by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities; it sheweth thriving in any office, trade, or profession; it oft-times produceth Marriage, sometimes a Child that year; it intimateth extraordinary preferment, thriving, and content with love, and respects from most people.

The Mid-Heaven to the Quartile or Opposition of Venus.

This Direction oft-times produceth scandal and disrespect from women; it importeth bad success by dealing, or having to do with women, or any *Venus*-persons; it sheweth great loss and damage in any trade, office, or profession; it oft-times causeth jealousy, and the loss or sale of Jewels, or rich Household-stuff; it also sheweth discontent of, or from the Mother, and loss of esteem in the world.

Mid-Heaven to the Terms of Venus.

It imports pleasure and sufficient content in all the native's affairs, and good esteem from women, and all *Venus*-persons.

Mid-Heaven to the Body of Mercury.

This Direction imports thriving and honour especially by Learning and Arts, or by merchandising.

An Introduction to Astrology. 245

ing: it sheweth gain by bargains, much employments with gain thereby: in young Scholars, it importeth the taking of some degree; and in some young men their going unto Apprenticeship: if *Mercury* be well dignified in the *Radix*, it promiseth much good to the native. But if ill dignified, judge the contrary.

Mid-Heaven to the Trine or Sextile of Mercury.

This Direction imports great advance by Learning or Arts, it promiseth gain and good success in practice of the Law or Divinity, or by merchandising, or journeys: it importeth gain by Messages or Embassages: it sheweth love and good esteem from Clerks and Scholars, or any Mercurial persons: it sheweth gain by writing and passing Accounts, or by being Factor or Agent for others.

Mid-Heaven to the Quartile or Opposition of Mercury.

This Direction importeth Controversies and Law-suits, Disrespects from Scholars, Clerks, or any Mercurial persons, damages, and loss by bargains, vexations by ill rumors and ill reports: also abused by Letters, and false informations: it sheweth loss of honour and esteem, and abused by unjust sentences, much perplexed and crossed in his desires. But if *Mercury* be well dignified in the *Radix*, then it will in a great measure lessen the evils expressed. But if ill dignified, then expect the worst, we must also observe of what House *Mercury* is Lord, and so judge damage or loss from thence.

Mid-Heaven to the Terms of Mercury.

It promifeth good fucceſs by Learning or Arts, and probability of thriving, love and reſpects from Clerks, Scholars; or any Mercurial perſons.

Mid-Heaven to the Body of the Moon.

If the Moon be well dignified in the *Radix*, it may happily produce Marriage, if the native be capable thereof, eſpecially much love from female or Lunary perſons; and if ſhe be ſtrong, and have any dignity in the tenth, or is well aſpected of the Lord of the tenth, then it may happily produce ſome office, or eminent employment; good cuſtom by his trade, if a Tradeſman, profit by journeys or voyages. But if ſhe be ill dignified, then judge the contrary unto what is aforeſaid.

Mid-Heaven to the Trine or Sextile of the Moon.

This Direction importeth increaſe of Fortune, love and reſpect from the generality of people, eſpecially Females; it argueth guilt from female perſons of Note: it alſo importeth Marriage, and a profitable Voyage beyond Sea; it ſheweth gain by his Employments in any Office or Trade, eſpecially if the Moon be well dignified in the *Radix*: but if ſhe be weak, then it ſomewhat leſſeneth the good expreſſed.

Mid-

Mid-Heaven to the Quartile or Opposition of the Moon.

It ſheweth diſreſpects from the Commonalty, croſſes and damage by Women, or any Lunar perſons, whether male or female; alſo by dealing in any Lunar Commodities, be it Fiſh or Fowl; ſometimes it threatens death to the natives Wife, Mother, or Miſtreſs, or ſome breach of friendſhip betwixt them; it oft-times ſheweth the ſentence of ſome Judge, or eminent perſon againſt the native: if the Moon be ſtrong in the *Radix*, it ſomewhat leſſeneth the Evils; but if weak and ill dignified, it augmenteth it. Obſerve of what Houſe the Moon is Lord, and judge ſome miſchief from thence.

Mid-Heaven to the Cusp of the eleventh Houſe.

This Direction importeth new and eminent Friends, according as the Planets in the *Radix* are poſited therein, or is Lord thereof, judge the Friendſhip to be according unto the nature and condition of that Planet, as if from the Sun, then from the King; if from *Jupiter*, then from ſome eminent Lawyer, Courtier, or Clergy-man: and ſo of the reſt.

Mid-Heaven to the Cusp of the Twelfth Houſe.

This Direction oft-times produces imprifonment, great loſs and damage by ſecret Enemies. Obſerve what Planets in the *Radix* are poſited therein, or is Lord thereof, eſpecially if ill dignified,

fied, and judge mischief from such persons; it threateneth loss by great Cattle.

Mid-Heaven to the Cusp of the Ascendant.

It imports high esteem, and great gain from eminent persons; it pointeth out Dignities and Honours according unto the rank and quality of the native.

The Mid-Heaven is also directed unto fix'd Stars, and so by their Natures, compared with the Planets, judgment is given according unto the Rules before expressed.

The Sun directed unto Promittors.

The Sun to the Body of Saturn.

IT sheweth great Crosses, especially wrath and indignation from Kings, Princes, Nobles, or eminent men in power; and it oft-times causeth Sickness, or some Saturnine Infirmities, as Quartan Agues, and melancholy Distempers, cold Rheums, and such like.

The Sun to the Trine or Sextile of Saturn.

It produceth honour and high esteem from such who are in great power, or from an ancient Gentleman,

man, it inclineth the native unto gravity; it imports thriving by Husbandry, or repairing ancient buildings, sometimes casually an inheritance befall-eth the native; it imports love and respects from any Saturnian persons, also gain by dealing in any Saturnine Commodities or Mines, especially, if *Saturn* be Lord of the tenth or fourth, or posited therein.

The Sun to the Quartile or Opposition of Saturn.

It imports some defects in the right eye, also Saturnine Infirmities, some danger by falls, it sheweth ill success by dealing in Husbandry, or having to do with Saturnine persons, damage and loss by Cattle, travelling either by Sea or Land, especially if *Saturn* hath any relation unto the twelfth House; it sometimes sheweth discord between the native and his Father.

The Sun to the Terms of Saturn.

This Direction oft-times causeth the native to be somewhat Saturnine; if *Saturn* be well dignified in the *Radix*, it produceth gain by Husbandry, Cattel, or by dealing in Saturnine Commodities. But if *Saturn* be ill dignified, then judge damage and loss by dealing as aforesaid.

The Sun to the Conjunction of Jupiter.

It imports health, increase of wealth, honour and preferment by office, or otherwise according unto the capacity of the native; if a Student in Divinity,

vinity, it sheweth Ecclesiastick Preferment; or if towards the Law inclined, it sheweth great advance thereby; it sheweth love and kindness from Kings, Princes, or Nobles; it importeth love from any *Jupiter*-persons. As to a King, or eminent man in power, it sheweth unity and love between him and his Subjects, or a renovation of Treaties for peace.

The Sun to the Trine or Sextile of Jupiter.

This Direction imports high preferment by office, command or trust, according unto the capacity of the native, love from all *Jupiter*-persons, Lawyers, or Clergy-men, with increase of wealth; it sometimes importeth a Son, or that the native may receive comfort from his Son; it also signifieth health of body and chearfulness.

The Sun to the Quartile or Opposition of Jupiter.

This Direction imports hatred and disrespect from Lawyers, and Clergy-men, and all sorts of *Jupiter*-persons; it sheweth discord between a King and his Subjects, or men in great power, and their Inferiors; it sometimes produces such Grievances or Infirmities which *Jupiter* causeth.

The Sun to the Terms of Jupiter.

It causeth a Jovial and contented mind, increase of honor and esteem from *Jupiter*-persons.

The Sun to the Body of Mars.

This Direction oft-times stirs up in the native such distempers which *Mars* causeth, as Fevers, access of Choler, Head-ach with some defect in the eyes; it also imports dangers by Cuts and Wounds by Iron, Fires and Scalds; also damage by Soldiers, Thieves and Robbers: and if *Mars* be ill dignified in the *Radix*, and Lord of the eighth, twelfth, or fourth, it oft-times portends a violent death; in moist signs, especially in *Scorpio*, it sheweth the Bloody Flux, or a pestilential Fever. But if *Mars* be strong in the *Radix*, it may produce much good, and bring honor and preferment to the native.

The Sun to the Trine or Sextile of Mars.

It imports great love and respects from martial Men, also preferment unto some Office, or place of Command in a martial way; it much inclines the native unto military Exercise, and to be magnanimous; it sheweth gifts and rewards from Kings, or men in great power.

The Sun to the Quartile or Opposition of Mars.

This Direction threatens the native with some martial Disease or Infirmity, as Fevers pestilential, excess of Choler and Blood corrupted; it sheweth danger by Fires, Wounds and Scalds, ill success in Affairs, danger by Thieves and Robbers, ill having to do with martial Men, or to deal in martial Affairs; if *Mars* be *Anareta*, or Lord of the eighth, or

or fourth Houses in a Climacterical Year, it imports death, or great danger thereof.

The Sun to the Terms of Mars.

It inclineth the native to be of a martial Disposition, and subject unto rash Actions, and a Feverish Distemper.

The Sun to the Body of Venus.

It stirs up in the native an earnest desire of Mirth; Musick, Banqueting, Dancing, and all manner of *Venus*-Delights; it causeth the native to delight in Female Company, Wooing and Marriage, if capable; it imports content and thriving in any office, trade or profession, and gain by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities, especially if well dignified in the *Radix*: but if ill dignified, then it stirs up the native unto ungodly Lusts, and waste of his Estate by keeping ill company.

The Sun to the Trine or Sextile of Venus.

This Direction importeth thriving, and good esteem from any Venerial person, whether male or female; it also sheweth the obtaining of some office or eminent preferment, it sheweth good esteem in the world, sometimes it importeth marriage, or the having a Child that year. Generally it importeth Content, thriving, and good success in all his Affairs.

The Sun to the Quartile or Opposition of Venus.

This Direction importeth scandal and bad success by dealing with Women, or any *Venus*-persons, whether male or female, it's a bad time to woo it sheweth both in esteem and estate; sometimes it produceth Venerial Diseases and Surfeits, occasioned by keeping ill company.

The Sun to the Terms of Venus.

It incites the native unto mirth and all Venerial Delights, as Musick, Dancing, Banqueting, merry Esports and Female Company.

The Sun to the Body of Mercury.

It imports much business and delight in reading and merchandising; it sheweth love from Clerks and Scholars, also employments about Embassages or Messages, and is much esteemed for his Learning and Wit; it sheweth some prejudice by false Witness, Thieves, and Cheaters, damage by Law-suits and Controversies; it sometimes produceth Mercurian Infirmities; if *Mercury* be strong in the *Radix*, the evil is lessened, but if weak, increased.

The Sun to the Trine or Sextile of Mercury.

This Direction imports love and respects from Lawyers and Clergy-men; also it prenoteth preferment by Learning, especially in Law and Divinity, it imports much business about Accounts, buying

buying or selling of Books, or such Commodities which he dealeth in.

The Sun to the Quartile or Opposition of Mercury.

It imports both loss in estate and estimation, some crosses about Accounts or Bargains, or in his Office or Employment; it stirs up many accusations occasioned by the natives rash and sudden ill Actions; it sheweth hatred from Clerks and Scholars and any Mercurial persons; it sometimes produceth Mercurial Infirmities: if *Mercury* be strong in the *Radix*, it confirmeth the good, and lesseneth the evils: but if weak and unfortunate it lesseneth the good, and increaseth the evils.

The Sun to the Terms of Mercury.

It inclineth the native to be Mercurial, given to study Arts and Sciences, and to delight in reading, and to follow his Calling with chearfulness.

The Sun to the Body of the Moon.

This Direction inclineth the native to travel, sometimes it produceth Marriage: if the Moon be strong in the *Radix*, happily it may produce some office or place of gain; but if she be weak, expect the contrary; it causeth the native to abound with flegmatick humors, with some disturbance in the head and stomach, also some defect in the eyes.

The Sun to the Trine or Sextile of the Moon.

It produceth love and favour from eminent women in power; it sometimes produces marriage unto a rich wife, it sheweth love and respects from the common people, and increase of Friendship; if the native be a Courtier, he may happily be employed in some Embassage or Message into foreign parts for the Queen, or some eminent great Lady.

The Sun to the Quartile or Opposition of the Moon.

It imports disrespect from the Queen, or Woman in great power, and also from the common people, a bad time to woo, or to have suits unto women; it sometimes produceth discord between the native and his wife, or women; it sheweth damage by travel, or by his trade or office, it inclines the native unto bad courses, it oft-times produces sicknesses, as sore eyes, Measles and Lunar Distempers, and as the Moon in the *Radix* is strong or weak, so it increaseth or mitigateth the evils mentioned.

The Sun to the Dragon's Head.

It sheweth promotion by eminent men in power, and that he shall be well accepted by them. The Dragon's Head is of the nature of the Fortunes.

The Sun to the Dragon's Tail.

It sheweth disrespect from men in power, and danger of poison, or some pestilential grief, loss of

of estate and reputation. The Dragon's Tail is of the nature of the Infortunes.

The Sun to the Conjunction of the Part of Fortune.

It imports thriving, gifts or advance in estate by means of some persons of honor, or of good rank and quality.

The Sun directed unto the Twelve Houses; as followeth.

The Sun to the First House.

THis Direction importeth love and respects from all Solar persons; it also produceth eminent Friends, who are of great power and authority.

The Sun to the Second House.

Imports increase of Estate, with disbursements tending unto the natives profit.

The Sun to the Third House.

It inclines the native to visit his Neighbours, Brethren, Kindred, or Sisters,

The Sun to the Fourth House.

It inclines the native to build, plant and sow; it fortunes the native (if other testimonies accord) unto the discovery of hidden treasure; it sheweth danger by fire unto the natives dwelling House, and danger of death or sickness unto the natives Father.

The Sun to the Fifth House.

If the Sun be strong in the *Radix*, it promiseth good unto the natives children, unto the joy and content of the native.

The Sun to the Sixth House.

If the Sun be well dignified, it sheweth gain by dealing in small Cattel; it promiseth good and profitable servants.

The Sun to the Seventh House.

This Direction oft-times produceth marriage, or causeth the native to be active therein in the behalf of others, sometimes it produceth sickness.

The Sun to the eighth House.

It sometimes sheweth troubles about wills, or portion of the natives wife, some trouble about his Father's death, or fearful of his own.

The Sun to the Ninth House.

It inclineth the native to travel by Sea or Land; and so according as the House is well or ill aspected the journey will prove.

The Sun to the Tenth House.

It importeth Honor, and honourable Employments from the King, or some eminent man in great power. But if the Cusp of the House be unfortunated, judge the contrary.

The Sun to the Eleventh House.

It produceth eminent Friends, especially such who are of the King's Court.

The Sun to the Twelfth House.

It importeth thriving and profit by great Cattle. But if the Sun be ill dignified in the *Radix*, it sheweth mischief from pretended eminent Friends.

The Sun is also directed unto fix'd Stars, and so judgment is given according unto the nature of the Star, by the same rule, as when directed unto Planets.

*The Moon directed unto Promittors.**The Moon to the Body of Saturn.*

THIS Direction oft-times produceth Saturnian Infirmities, regard must be had unto the Sign and House wherein they are joyned; it denotes false aspersions, discords and disrespectts from eminent men in power; it also causeth melancholy thoughts; it sheweth damage and loss by great Cattle, secret enemies, or Witches, by reason *Saturn* is exalted in the twelfth. But if *Saturn* be well dignified in the *Radix*, it lesseneth the evils; if unfortunated, it increaseth.

The Moon to the Trine or Sextile of Saturn.

It sheweth unity and respects from any Saturnian persons of what degree soever; it generally produceth love from ancient men and women; it inclineth the native to build, plant and repair ancient Houses, to till and manure his grounds, to dig ponds, and make Water-courses, to keep a great stock of Cattle, it imports thriving by dealing in any Saturnian-Commodities; if *Saturn* be strong in the *Radix*, it augmenteth the good; but if weak, it lesseneth.

The Moon to the Quartile or Opposition of Saturn,

It inclineth the native to be melancholy, and un-

to Saturnian Infirmities; it sheweth ill by dealing in Husbandry, and differences and disrespects from any Saturnian persons, whether Nobles or Clowns damage and loss by ill Tenants, or by dealing in Husbandry, or any Saturnine Commodities, vexed with ancient men and women, crossed with his Wife if she be under *Saturn* or the Moon; it generally sheweth loss by Land or Sea, and dangers by Thieves, and falls from Horses, or hurts by four-footed Beasts, we must take notice whether *Saturn* be strong or weak in the *Radix*, if strong, it diminisheth the evils, if weak, it addeth.

The Moon unto the Terms of Saturn.

It causeth the native to be sad, and filled with Saturnian thoughts, and melancholy Distempers.

The Moon to the Body of Jupiter.

It imports increase of Estate and Honor, health of Body, it promiseth good success in long Journeys or Voyages at Sea; if the ninth House be not afflicted in the *Radix*, or at the time when the effects should operate; it sheweth preferment in spiritual or temporal Courts; it sheweth love from jovial persons: and as to Kings, or eminent men of great power, it sheweth unity betwixt him and those under him.

The Moon to the Trine or Sextile of Jupiter.

It imports eminent preferment with increase of Estate and Honor, love from all *Jupiter*-persons whether

whether Lawyers or Divines, or others under the Dominion of *Jupiter*; it also sheweth health and contentedness with good success in long Journeys, or Voyages at Sea, especially if the ninth House be not afflicted.

The Moon to the Quartile or Opposition of Jupiter.

It imports differences and disrespects from Lawyers and Clergy-men, some troubles and losses about his Affairs and Dealings, oft-times it produceth troubles about Religion; it sheweth bad travelling by Sea or Land. Not good to deal with *Jupiter*-persons, or in *Jupiter*-Commodities, sometimes it produceth such Distempers which *Jupiter* causeth, especially if *Jupiter* be Lord of the sixth eighth, or twelfth Houses in the *Radix*.

The Moon to the Terms of Jupiter.

It inclines the native unto a Jovial Temper, it argueth health and increase of Estate.

The Moon to the Body of Mars.

It imports the native to be subject unto such Distempers which *Mars* causeth, having regard unto the sign where the Conjunction happens; it threatneth danger and losses by Thieves and Robbers, hurts by Weapons and Iron Instruments, or Engines, it inciteth the native to quarrel, and to commit rash actions; it sheweth hurts by venomous Creatures, or Bites of Dogs, and some danger by four-footed Beasts, and by Fire, bad dealing with men

men under *Mars*, or in martial Affairs. But if *Mars* be well dignified in the *Radix*, and Lord of the first, second, or tenth, and well aspected, judge the contrary; or if the Moon be well aspected when the effects doth operate, it abateth the Evil.

The Moon to the Trine or Sextile of Mars.

It inclineth the native unto martial actions, and to be conversant and well respected of martial men; it importeth credit, honor and profit by martial Affairs, or by dealing in martial Commodities; it also sheweth thriving in any trade, office or profession which the native follows. It also produceth love and respects from eminent men in power and command, in regard *Mars* is Consignificator of the tenth House: and as *Mars* is well or ill dignified in the *Radix*, so will the natives good be increased or lessened.

The Moon to the Quartile or Opposition of Mars.

This Direction oft-times produceth such Distempers and Infirmities which *Mars* causeth, having regard to the sign where the Moon was in the *Radix*, it sheweth hatred and disrespects from Soldiers, and martial men, also difference with his Wife or Women; it sheweth danger by Thieves and Robbers, hurts and wounds by Iron or Weapons, or four-footed Beasts, stings or bites of mad dogs, or venomous Creatures, danger by fire, and loss by dealing in any office, trade or profession in Kings or eminent Commanders, it sheweth discord and dislikes between them and their Subjects.

or those under them; and according as *Mars* is strong or weak, so is the evil increased or diminished.

The Moon to the Terms of Mars.

It causeth the native to be martially inclined. But if *Mars* be ill dignified, it incites the native unto choler and rash actions.

The Moon to the Body of the Sun.

This Direction, if the Sun be well dignified in the *Radix*, or is hileg, or Lord of the Nativity, may produce love and favor from Kings, or eminent men in power or command; it sheweth some preferment unto office or honor, it imports a wife, or desire thereunto; also love from the Father with a desire to travel, and gain thereby, always provided the Sun is well dignified in the *Radix*. But if ill dignified, judge the contrary, with some defect in the eyes, and danger of some Solar Infirmities or Distempers. As to a King, Prince, or great man in power, if the Sun be strong in their *Genesis*, it argueth unity; but if weak, then it sheweth discord.

The Moon to the Trine or Sextile of the Sun.

It imports love and favor from Kings, Princes, or eminent Men in power, also the injoyment of some Office, or place of Credit and Honor; it inclineth the native unto Marriage, it sheweth honor and great gain by travelling, or by dealing in Solar Commodities,

Commodities, also love from Solar persons, whether poor or rich; it generally importeth gain by any office or employment, whether in Court or Country; also the native may expect much friendship from eminent Courtiers, or Kings Favorites: as to Kings and eminent men in power it sheweth renovation of Leagues.

The Moon to the Quartile or Opposition of the Sun.

This Direction imports discord and dislike between the native and some of his eminent Friends, disrespects from all Solar persons of any rank or quality. Generally it sheweth no love or good will from the natives Superiors; it sometimes produceth some defects in the eyes, and Solar Griefs or Infirmities, having regard to the Signs where the Sun and Moon was in the *Radix*. Unto Kings and Nobles it sheweth dislike between them and their Inferiors.

The Moon to the Body of Venus.

The native is healthful, and delighteth in female Company, together with Feasting, Dancing, Musick and Interludes; it imports great love from Women and all *Venus*-people, sometimes it produceth Marriage, and if *Venus* be strong in the *Radix*, the native shall gain much by women, or by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities. But if *Venus* be ill dignified in the *Radix*, then it oft-times produceth Venerian Infirmities, Crosses and much Expences about Women without profit.

The Moon to the Trine or Sextile of Venus.

It importeth generally love from women, and the natives Children; it oft-times produceth marriage to the natives content, it sheweth health and prosperity in all his Affairs, of what occupation soever, he shall have gain by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities; also it sheweth love and respects from all *Venus*-persons, whether male or female.

The Moon to the Quartile or Opposition of Venus.

This Direction sheweth disrespects from women, and *Venus*-persons, damage and loss by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities, a bad time to woo; it oft-times produceth discord between the native and his wife, or some female acquaintance; it many times causeth Venerian Distempers, or Infirmities, especially if *Venus* be Lady of the sixth, seventh, or twelfth Houses; it stirreth up in the native an earnest desire after Women, but it turns to his great loss, damage and vexation.

The Moon to the Terms of Venus.

It inclineth the native unto Mirth, Musick, Dancing, Banqueting, and to participate much of the qualities and conditions of *Venus*.

The Moon to the Body of Mercury.

It inclines the native unto subtil and deceitful actions, as to stealing, cheating, forgery of writings,

tings, Bonds and Deeds, it produceth much business about Accounts and Merchandising: and if *Mercury* be Lord of the sixth, eighth, or twelfth Houses; it oft-times produceth such Distempers and Infirmities which *Mercury* causeth. But if *Mercury* be well dignified in the *Radix*, it sheweth good success and advance by Learning and Arts, and love and respects from any Mercurial persons, Clerks and Scholars, gain by bargains, or by any Employments, whether at Sea or Land.

The Moon to the Trine or Sextile of Mercury.

It sheweth love and respects from Clerks and Scholars, or any Mercurial persons, it imports much business, and good success in any Art, Office or Employment, gain by Bargains, Merchandising and Travel by Sea or Land; if the native be capable, it imports Employment by being an Ambassador, Messenger, or Secretary of State, it inclines the native to be active and studious and industrious in Affairs.

The Moon to the Quartile or Opposition of Mercury.

It imports ill success in Affairs, and disrespect from all Mercurial persons, some troubles about Accounts, Bargains, Law-suits, or Writings; it inclineth the native unto evil actions, as cheating, forgery of Writings, Deeds or Bonds; sometimes it produceth such Infirmities which *Mercury* causeth: if *Mercury* be ill dignified in the *Radix*, the Evils increase; if well dignified, the Evils are lessened.

The

The Moon to the Terms of Mercury.

It inclines the native unto Mercurial Actions; and according as *Mercury* is well or ill dignified in the *Radix*, so will the doings of the native correspond.

The Moon unto the Dragon's Head.

It sheweth a thriving year, healthfulness, and an increase of estate with estimation.

The Moon unto the Dragon's Tail.

It oft-times produceth martial Diseases, as Small Pox, Measles, or some poysonous Grief, sometimes it causeth Saturnine Infirmities; also it sheweth discord and disrespect with and from Martial and Saturnine persons; it sometimes produceth hurts by falls, weapons, stinging or biting of venomous Creatures.

The Moon directed unto the Twelve Houses.

The Moon to the First House.

IT stirreth up in the native such humors, qualities, or infirmities which are agreeable unto the nature of any fix'd Star of Note, which is near the Cusp.

The

The Moon to the Second House.

According as this House is well or ill dignified by the presence of any Planet, or fix'd Star of Note, so judge the thriving or not thriving of the native; if *Jupiter* be in this House it promiseth great gain and increase of Estate by reason he is Consignificator of this House.

The Moon to the Third House.

It imports small Journeys and Visitation of Brothers, Sisters and Kindred.

The Moon to the Fourth House.

It inclines the native to be industrious about good Husbandry; if this House be unfortunate by the Infortunes, it sheweth danger of sickness.

The Moon to the Fifth House.

It sheweth delight in his Children, and to take pleasure in banqueting, drinking, and places of merry Esports.

The Moon to the Sixth House.

If the Infortunes be in this House, it sheweth sickness and damage by ill servants, and small Cattle; but if this House be well dignified, judge the contrary.

The

The Moon to the Seventh House.

If the Infortunes be in this House, it sheweth differences with women, or with the natives Wife; sometimes it produceth sickness. But if the House be fortunate, judge the contrary.

The Moon to the Eighth House.

Some troubles about Wills, Legacies, or his Wifes portion, especially if ill dignified, or evilly aspected; or if there is any Star of Note of the nature of the Infortunes near the Cusp.

The Moon to the Ninth House.

Imports travel by Land or Sea, judge the success according as this House is well or ill dignified.

The Moon to the Tenth House.

It imports thriving by Office, Trade or Profession, and respects from eminent persons.

The Moon to the eleventh House.

It sheweth especial friendship from men of great account and quality.

The Moon to the Twelfth House.

If this House be well dignified, it imports gain by great Cattle: but if ill dignified, it sheweth damage and loss thereby. And likewise by secret Enemies, and self-mischief, also by danger of Arrests.

The

The Moon is also directed unto fix'd Stars, for which I shall refer the Reader unto the Table following.

The Part of Fortune is also directed unto Promittors.

The Part of Fortune to the Body of Saturn.

THis Direction, if *Saturn* be Lord of the second or tenth, and well dignified, importeth gain by dealing in any Saturnine Commodities, also by building, repairing, planting, or having to do with Saturnine persons. But if ill dignified, judge the contrary.

The Part of Fortune to the Trine or Sextile of Saturn.

It sheweth increase of Estate by aged persons, Husbandry, Building, or Repairing of old Houses, also by Mines of Coals or Lead, or by dealing in great Cattle.

The Part of Fortune to the Square or Opposition of Saturn.

It importeth damage and loss by dealing in Husbandry, building or planting, or by dealing with Saturnine men, or in Saturnine Commodities.

The Part of Fortune to the Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile of Jupiter.

It importeth good success in all the natives Affairs, and by Jovial persons.

The Part of Fortune to the Quartile or Opposition of Jupiter.

It sheweth loss and damage by, or from Jovial persons, or by office or profession.

The Part of Fortune to the Trine or Sextile of Mars.

It sheweth gain by, or from martial men, or martial employments, or by dealing in martial Commodities.

The Part of Fortune to the Conjunction, Quartile or Opposition of Mars.

It imports loss of estate by Fire, Thieves, Robbers, Quarrels, or Law-suits.

Part of Fortune to the Conjunction of the Sun.

It sheweth waste of estate by prodigality. But if the Sun be fortunate in the *Radix*, and Lord of Part of Fortune, the second or tenth House, it imports gain by, and from Solar persons, or by dealing in Solar Commodities.

The

The

The Part of Fortune to the Trine or Sextile of the Sun

It importeth gain from Solar persons, or by dealing in Solar Commodities.

The Part of Fortune to the Quartile or Opposition of the Sun.

It sheweth loss in estate by means of eminent men in power, also loss by Law-suits, or by having difference with his Father, it sheweth loss by seeking after rich Mines, or hid Treasure, by reason the Sun is Consignificator of the fourth House.

The Part of Fortune to the Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile of Venus.

It importeth gain by eminent Ladies, or by dealing in Venus-Commodities, or with Venus-persons.

The Part of Fortune to the Quartile or Opposition of Venus.

It sheweth damage, or loss, by, or from Women, or Venus-persons, sometimes by means of untoward Children, or by following after Venus-sports and delights.

The Part of Fortune to the Conjunction, Trine or Sextile of Mercury.

It imports gain either by Learning or Arts, or by the natives industry, or by following any trade, office or employment; it importeth gain by bargains, journeys, or Voyages at Sea; also profit by servants or agents, by reason Mercury is Consignificator of the sixth House.

The Part of Fortune to the Quartile or Opposition of Mercury.

It importeth damage by Law-suits, Bargains, Writings, or Accounts, or by dealing with Mercurial persons, also by travel and bad servants.

The Part of Fortune to the Conjunction, Trine, or Sextile of the Moon.

It sheweth gain by Women, also by Journeys or Voyages, it sheweth action and profit by dealing with the common people, especially such who have any employment about waters.

The Part of Fortune to the Quartile or Opposition of the Moon.

It importeth damage and loss by women and such who live upon the water; also it sheweth loss by travel, or by trading at Sea or Land, or by dealing in any Lunar Commodities.

The Part of Fortune to the Dragon's Head.

It imports increase of Estate by Jovial and Venereal persons.

The Part of Fortune to the Dragon's Tail.

It sheweth damage by Fire, Soldiers, or by martial Employments.

The Part of Fortune is also directed unto fix'd Stars, for which you must apply unto the Table following.

The Part of Fortune is also directed unto the Twelve Houses.

The Part of Fortune to the First House.

IT sheweth increase of Wealth by the Native's own industry.

The Part of Fortune to the Second House.

This Direction sheweth increase of movable Goods and Householdstuff.

The Part of Fortune to the Third House.

This Direction importeth success in short Journeys, or from Kindred or Neighbours.

The Part of Fortune to the Fourth House.

It importeth profit by good Husbandry, planting or building.

The Part of Fortune to the Fifth House.

It sheweth gain by Messages or Gifts, also profit to his Children.

The Part of Fortune to the Sixth House.

It importeth gain by dealing in small Cattle, also profit by good servants.

The Part of Fortune to the Seventh House.

It sheweth gain from women, or familiar acquaintance.

The Part of Fortune to the Eighth House.

It imports gain by Wills, Legacies, or by obtaining his Wives portion.

The Part of Fortune to the Ninth House.

It shews gain by long Journeys, or Voyages, or by Church Matters.

The Part of Fortune to the Tenth House.

This Direction imports gain by some Office, or Profession, or by the gift of one in power.

The Part of Fortune to the Eleventh House.

This Direction sheweth gain by Friends.

The Part of Fortune to the Twelfth House.

This Direction imports gain by great Cattle.

But if any of the Twelve Houses be afflicted by the presence of the Infortunes, then judge damage or loss according unto the Nature of the Infortune.

A Catalogue of some of the most Eminent Fix'd Stars, according unto their Longitude, Magnitude and Nature.

Names of the Stars.	Longitud.			m.	nat.
	l.	d.	m.		
A Star in the end of Pegasus's Wing	♄	4	31	2	♂ ♀
The Head of Andromeda	♄	9	40	2	♂ ♀
Whales Belly.	♄	13	18	4	♂
The Girdle of Andromeda	♄	25	42	2	♀
The Southern Star in the former Horn of the Ram.	♄	28	30	4	♂
The following Horn of the Ram	♄	29	16	4	♂
The bright star in the Chair of Cassiopeia	♄	0	28	3	♂ ♀
The bright star in the Head of the Ram	♄	2	59	3	♂ ♀
Schedir in Cassiopeia	♄	3	10	3	♂ ♀
Left foot of Andromeda	♄	9	32	2	♀
In the Jaw of the Whale	♄	9	40	2	♂
The Knee of Cassiopeia	♄	13	11	3	♂ ♀
The Head of Medusa	♄	21	30	3	♂ ♀
The bright side of Perseus	♄	27	10	2	♂ ♀
The middle bright star of the Seven Stars	♄	25	17	3	♂ ♀
The North Eye of the Bull	♄	3	46	3	♀
Aldebaran	♄	5	5	1	♂
Regel	♄	12	10	1	♂ ♀
The Shoulder of Orion	♄	16	16	2	♂ ♀
The She Goat.	♄	17	9	1	♂ ♀

Names of the Stars.	Longitud.	fi.	d.	m.	m.	nat.
In Orion's Belt	II	17	43	2		h ♀
In Orion's Belt	II	18	47	2		h ♀
In Orion's Head	II	19	4	4		h ♀
In the Bull's Horn.	II	20	5	3		♂
The Pole Star	II	23	55	2		h ♀
In Orion's Shoulder	II	24	5	2		♂ ♀
Propus	II	26	15	4		♂ ♀
The right Shoulder of Auriga	II	26	45	2		♂ ♀
The bright foot of Gemini	♊	4	24	2		♂ ♀
The greater Dog	♊	9	28	1		♂ ♀
Castor Apollo	♊	15	34	2		♂ ♀
Hercules	♊	18	36	2		♂ ♀
The lesser Dog	♊	21	11	2		♂ ♀
Præsepe	♊	2	39			♂ ♀
North Asellus	♊	2	50	4		♂ ♀
South Asellus	♊	4	1	4		♂ ♀
} the two Ascs.						
The heart of Hydra	♊	22	36	1		h ♀
The Lion's Neck	♊	24	51	2		h ♀
The Lion's Heart	♊	25	0	1		h ♀
The Bears Tail	♊	4	3	2		♂ ♀
The back of the Lion	♊	6	34	2		h ♀
The tail of the Lion.	♊	16	56	1		h ♀
Under the Virgin's Girdle.	♊	6	48	3		♂ ♀
The left shoulder of Bootes	♊	13	58	3		h ♀
The Virgin's Spike.	♊	19	9	1		♂ ♀
Arcturus	♊	19	32	1		♂ ♀
Lucida Corona	♊	7	31	2		♂ ♀
South Ballance	♊	10	24	2		h ♀
North Ballance	♊	14	41	2		h ♀
In the Serpent's Neck	♊	17	23	2		h ♀
Right shoulder of Hercules	♊	26	30	3		♂ ♀
Left hand of Ophiuchus	♊	27	37	3		♂ ♀
In the Scorpion's Forehead.	♊	28	29	2		h ♀
Left Knee of Ophiuchus	♊	4	33	3		h ♀
The Scorpion's Heart	♊	5	6	1		♂ ♀
The Left Shoulder of Hercules	♊	10	3	3		♂ ♀
Head of Hercules	♊	11	34	3		♂ ♀
Right Knee of Ophiuchus	♊	13	19	3		h ♀

Names of the Stars.	Longitud.	fi.	d.	m.	m.	nat.
Head of Ophiuchus	♊	17	43	3		h ♀
Right Shoulder of Ophiuchus	♊	20	38	3		♂ ♀
The bright star of the Harp	♊	10	36	1		♂ ♀
The tail of the Vulture.	♊	15	7	3		♂ ♀
Swan's Bill.	♊	26	37	3		♂ ♀
Bright star of the Vulture	♊	27	2	2		♂ ♀
In the Weather bearers hand	♊	6	55	4		♂ ♀
Higher Swans Wing	♊	11	46	3		♂ ♀
The Swans Breast	♊	20	18	3		♂ ♀
Lower Swans Wing	♊	23	2	3		♂ ♀
The mouth of Pegasus	♊	27	15	3		♂ ♀
Femaliant	♊	29	4	1		♂ ♀
The Swan's tail	♊	0	46	2		♂ ♀
Marchab Pegasus	♊	18	49	2		♂ ♀
Scheat Pegasus	♊	24	42	2		h ♀
Tail of the Whale.	♊	27	49	2		h ♀

The Use of the Table.

IF any of the five Hilegical Places are in Conjunction with any of those fix'd Stars before-mentioned, or when they are directed unto Promittors, if the Promittor be near unto Conjunction with any fix'd star, or when the Ascendant or Mid-heaven doth come unto the Conjunction of any notable fix'd Star, then according unto the nature of that Star, by comparing with the Planets of the same nature, judgment may be given. And if any of those five Hilegical Places be directed unto any Promittor who is in Conjunction with any notable fix'd

fix'd Star, then if the Star and Promittor be both of one nature, it causeth the Direction or Transfere to operate the more forcible: but if the Star and Promittor be of contrary natures, then it somewhat abateth or altereth the Effect of the Direction, according unto the nature of the fix'd Star.

How to Erect a Figure aright for the time of Birth, that so the true Ascendant may be obtained, according unto Sign and Degree.

I Find that the opinion of most Astrologians, is, that in what Sign and Degree the Moon was in at the time of Conception, that very sign and degree, or the Sign opposite unto it, must be the proper Ascendant at the birth; and so by account according unto the usual time that the Child doth remain in the Womb, the Ascendant is framed.

The way by me used is as followeth: When any one desires to have the Nativity of a Child calculated, the time of birth being given, then if the sign and degrees ascending according unto the time given, compared with the Lord of the Hour, doth demonstrate the Figure to be radical, and that the Moles, Marks, Shape and Sex doth correspond, then according unto the Rules hereafter expressed, one may safely give judgment; but if otherwise, then take the nearest radical Figure according unto the estimate time given; and if possible, let the

same sign at the estimate given ascend, provided that the Moles, Marks, Shape and Sex doth accord. The time of birth is oft-times hastened or retarded, however Clocks or Watches may fail, wherefore should we not vary the Ascendant as aforesaid, there could be no certain judgment given: the moles and marks of the body are taken from the sign and degrees ascending on the Cusp of the Horoscope, and likewise from the Cusp of the sixth House, and the signs where their Lords are, and likewise of the Moon. By this way I proved my own nativity, finding that it did exactly concur, and agree, having made proof thereof, by several accidents compared with Directions and yearly Revolutions.

Another way to rectifie the Ascendant.

The best and most assured way extant, especially if the native have lived some years, is to rectifie the Ascendant by accidents, especially such which have happened to the body, comparing the time of the accident with the time allotted, by directing the Ascendant unto the Promittor, allowing for every degree a year, until the Partil Aspect by account is to happen.

The Practice followeth.

Having either from the birth, or by accidents fitted your Ascendant, without which no true judgment can be given: then from the degrees on the Cusp of the first and tenth Houses, and likewise from the places of the Sun, Moon and Part of Fortune, directed unto Promittors, judgment is given concerning

cerning the Accidents and Casualties of the natives whole life, with the time when each accident will in probability happen. Note that every degree of the Ascendant, Mid-Heaven or tenth House doth by account answer unto a year; and so by adding one degree yearly unto the Cusp of the Ascendant and Mid-Heaven, we must observe what Planet doth by any Partil Aspect answer unto it, or fix'd Star, if of any Note, and thereby give judgment of the events of that year; likewise we must yearly observe (by adding one degree as aforesaid) what Planets Terms doth answer unto it; if it be the Terms of a Fortune, it promiseth good; if to an infortune, ill; according unto their natures. Note that the Ascendant is directed unto Promittors by the Table of Oblique Ascensions, the Mid-Heaven by the Table Right Ascensions, the Sun, Moon, and Part of Fortune are directed under their respective Circles or Poles of Position, either by Oblique Ascension or Descension, according as they are posited in the ascending or descending parts of the Heavens, and have the same measure of time as aforesaid. Now that which we call a Promittor, is the Planet or fix'd Star which setteth forth the accident, unto whom any of the five Hilegical places are directed, be it by Conjunction, Sextile, Quartile, Trine or 8. The Trine and Sextile Aspects usually sheweth good to the native; the Square and Opposition ill: the 6 sheweth good, when joyned with good Planets; and ill, when joyned with the Infortunes. Those that intend to make practice herein, must frame a *Speculum* (as shall be shewed in order) and likewise take notice what effects every Aspect produceth, as being directed unto as Promittors, and likewise of the Transits of the Planets, and of what concernment

concernment the degrees on the Cusps of the first and tenth House are, as being in the Terms of any Planet which you may find in the effects of Directions before-going, these things being premised, I shall proceed.

First, having by the Rules beforegoing taken notice of the effects of the five hilegical places, viz. the Ascendant, Mid Heaven, Sun, Moon, and Part of Fortune directed unto Promittors, with the time when each accident will in probability happen, which must be kept as a Reserve.

Then in the next place we must yearly set a Revolutionary Figure, according unto the time of the Sun's return unto his place in the *Radix*, or the nearest unto it, provided that the Ascendant doth exactly agree with that at the birth; for let the Sun come to his place in the *Radix* at midnight, and the proper Ascendant of the Native be at noon twelve hours sooner or later, yet that shall not alter one day in the falling out of the accident, in giving judgment this way by a Revolutionary Figure. In regard the time of each accident falleth out according unto the Planets motions, aspecting the five hilegical places, be it by transit or otherwise; which is not considerable, in regard the Effects doth usually operate, both before and after the Aspect, or time allotted by Direction from the Nativity.

The most assured way whereby to calculate any ones Nativity, as I have found by good experience, is wholly to depend upon the Revolutionary Figure, both concerning the Natives Affairs, as having to do with others; and likewise concerning the Accidents or Casualties belonging unto his Body, and the time when each accident shall happen. Neither can I find any certainty in any other way in my practice:

Etice: for let one be never so exact in Directions if they are contradicted by Transits, Revolutions, Profections and contrary Influences of Planets working at the time allotted, it produceth no assured effects; neither doth Revolutionary Figures set according unto the time of the Sun's return unto his place in the *Radix*, work any assured effects, if crossed by Directions, Transits and Profections: neither doth, or can profectional Figures work any assured effects, if crossed by Directions, Transits, and Revolutions, all which being considered, any rational man must needs think the way of my practice herein, must needs be the most assured way; for notwithstanding any Directions taken from the Birth, or whatsoever is adjudged by any Revolutionary or Profectional Figures; yet you see, if crossed by contrary Influences of the Planets, working at the time allotted, the effects cometh to nought. And in Decumbitures of sick persons you shall always find the Disease by the Moon, the Ascendant, sixth House, or their Lords afflicted, especially in acute Diseases, whatever Directions from the birth doth shew; I find by good experience that the Revolutionary Figure set as aforesaid, in making the Ascendant exactly to agree with that at the birth, is the most assured way extant, and is the way by me practised, wherein each Planet shall be Promittor unto the five Hilegical Places by their motions and transits through the Zodiack; and at the day and time when any Planet by motion doth bear any Aspect unto those hilegical places, that shall be the day and time when the accident will in all probability happen. By this way having obtained the proper Ascendant, I have usually set forth the accidents of the whole year, without taking notice of

any

any Directions from the birth. But any rational man must needs think, that where Directions taken from the birth doth co-operate with revolutionary Figures, it will cause the effects to work the stronger, and the Artist may with the more confidence give judgment, and be confirmed therein. Now the way of giving judgment by a Revolutionary Figure, according unto the Planets, Transits and Motional Aspects, is the same in effect, as by Directions taken from the Birth. Note that in every Revolutionary Figure the Sun keeps his place in the Zodiack as at the birth, but all other Planets and the Part of Fortune varies, and are set according, as you find them, and all the seven Planets are as Promittors unto the Ascendant and Mid-Heaven by their motional Aspects; and *Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus, Mercury* and *Luna* unto the place of the Sun, and the Sun, *Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Venus* and *Mercury* unto the place of the Moon, and all the seven Planets unto the Part of Fortune. But especial regard must be had unto the Lord of the Ascendant, or Almuten of the Figure; for as he is aspected of any Aspect, be the Aspect good or evil, it shall much concern the native; for (as I have elsewhere expressed) the Lord of the Ascendant or Almuten of the Figure shall be of principal concernment in the natives actings or actions, as having to do with others; notwithstanding the ascendant chiefly concerns the Accidents or Casualties appertaining unto the Body; for should the Native visit, or have business with any Kinsman, Friend or others, when their Significators are either good or bad aspected, without doubt they will accord accordingly; and so Quartile or Opposition Aspects for the most part produceth Wrangling and Discord, whereas the

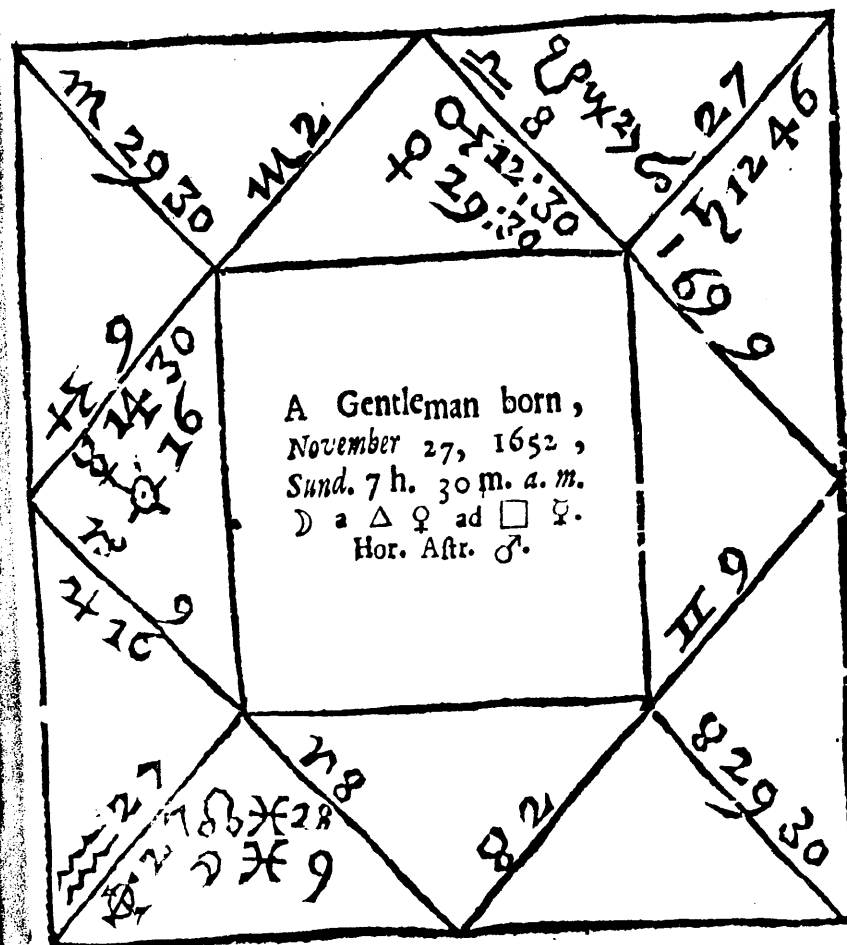
Con-

Conjunction, Sextile and Trine Aspects, produce friendship, and friendly Conclusions.

Concerning the Aspects of the Planets.

There are generally but five Aspects used, as being of any force in Nativities, viz. Conjunction, Sextile, Quartile, Trine, Opposition; but particularly in case of Decumbitures, and sometimes in directions from the birth, and sometimes the Semi-Sextile, or Semi Quadrant are used: the First being the Part of Love, the other of Enmity: and upon a Critical or Judicial Day, if the Fortunes do interpose their Semi-sextile Aspect, altho the sick be martially visited, yet the sick oft-time shall not at that time depart; and contrariwise, if the Infortunes do interpose their Semi quadrant at the same time the sick doth oft-times depart. But as concerning any other Aspects by some Astrologers mention'd, I find them of no force.

For the better Explanation of what is aforesaid, I here set down my Calculation of a Gentleman's Nativity, as followeth.



For

The person of the Native is described by the sign Sagittary ascending, viz. one of a fair stature, strong and well composed, face oval, but full and fleshed,

The Use of the Table.

The Use of this Table is to shew in what Sign and Degree each Aspect falleth; as being directed from the five Hilegical Places unto Promittors, and likewise how each Aspect falleth unto the places of the other five Planets. Example,

The Ascendant being in the ninth degree of *Sagittary*, his Trine falls in the ninth degree of *Aries*, his Opposition in the ninth of *Gemini*, his Trine in the ninth of *Leo*, his Quartile in the ninth of *Virgo*, his Sextile in the ninth of *Libra*. And so of the rest.

Note, that the Dragon's Head and Tail hath no Aspects allotted unto them.

The Aspects which appertain unto the other five Planets Places, are likewise set down in the *Speculum*, and are numb'ed according unto the degrees and minutes as they are entred into the Sign. Example,

Saturn being in twelve degrees, forty six minutes of the sign *Leo*, his Trine falls in twelve degrees, forty six minutes of *Aries*, his Quartile in twelve degrees, forty six minutes of *Taurus*: and so of the rest. What each Aspect doth signifie in any Nativity or years Revolution of any ones Nativity, is set down in the effects of Directions beforegoing.

A Speculum

A Speculum, or Table: Shewing in what Sign and Degree each Aspect falleth, answerable unto the Signs and Degrees on the Cusp of every House, in the Nativity or Revolution. This Table is chiefly used in the Yearly Revolutionary Figures, because judgment is given therein according unto the Planets morional Aspects and Transits.

The 12 Houfe.	The Cufp of the 12 Houfes.	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
1	♈ 9	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
2	♈ 9	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
3	♈ 27	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
4	♈ 8	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
5	♈ 2	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
6	♈ 19 20	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
7	♈ 9	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
8	♈ 9	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
9	♈ 27	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
10	♈ 8	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
11	♈ 2	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓
12	♈ 19 30	♄	♅	♆	♇	♈	♉	♊	♋	♌	♍	♎	♏	♐	♑	♒	♓

The Use of the foregoing Table.

When any Planet by Motion or Transit doth come unto those places, answering unto the Signs over head, according unto the nature of the Aspects judgment is given. The Conjunction, Trine and Sextile of the Fortunes unto the Cusp of any House, produceth good according unto the nature of the Planet; the Sign and House whereof he is Lord being considered; and the Quartile and Opposition Aspects, especially of the Infortunes produceth evil, &c. But the Transits of the Planets unto the Cusps of the Houses are of greatest efficacy and conserment, as shall be shewed in order.

The Way of Practice followeth.

The first thing considerable is to take notice of the effects of the 5 hilegical places directed unto Promittors, and likewise of the Planets amongst themselves, together with the day and year, when each accident will according unto Rules happen, always observing to direct the Ascendant by the Table of Oblique Ascensions (according unto the Latitude of the place where the native is born) unto Promittors, and likewise unto the Cusps of the second and fourth Houses. That which is called a Promittor is the Planet or fix'd star unto which any of the five hilegical places are directed unto. The measure of time is (usually) by allowing for every degree a year,

year, and for every five minutes a month. *Example.*

In the Figure before-going suppose I was minded to direct the Ascendant to the Body of *Mercury*, who is in the Ascendant in fourteen degrees, thirty minutes of the sign *Sagittary*, which by the Table of Oblique Ascensions for the Latitude of fifty one degrees, thirty two minutes, being according unto the elevation of the Pole Arctick, under which this Native was born, produceth two hundred eighty four degrees, forty six minutes, which must be set apart by it self; and next beneath you must set down the Oblique Ascension of the Ascendant, answering unto nine degrees in the sign *Sagittary*, which is two hundred seventy seven degrees, thirty six minutes; then subtract the one from the other, what remains is the Ark of Direction, viz. seven degrees, ten minutes.

	D.	M.
The true Oblique Ascension of the place of Mercury }	284	46
The Oblique Ascension of the place of the Ascendant. }	277	36
	<hr/>	<hr/>
The Ark of Direction.	007	10

Which being converted into time, allowing for every degree a year, and for every five minutes a month, cometh unto seven years, and two months: at which time the native will be subject unto such accidents as that Direction produceth, as appeareth in the effects of Directions beforegoing, it inclines the native to be studious, apt and willing to learn his

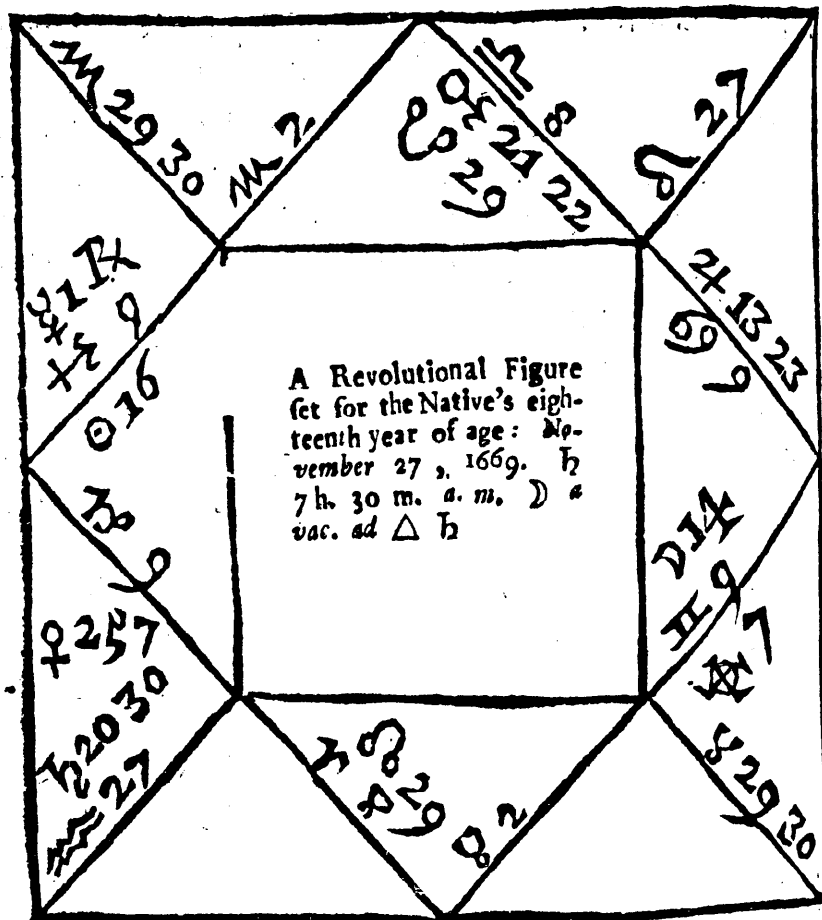
his Book, being a Child, he shall also obtain the love of his Master and Fellow-Scholars: had the native been of elder years, it sheweth gain by any office, trade or profession, but more especially preferment by the natives wit and learning, it sheweth love and respects from Clerks and Scholars, gain by bargains; it inclineth the native earnestly to study both Law and Divinity, with some desire to travel, especially for gain, or to better himself in Learning; had *Mercury* been Lord of the fourth, sixth, eighth or twelfth Houses, it might unhappily have produced some Mercurial Infirmities: what those are you may find elsewhere in my Book of Physick.

And as you direct the Ascendant unto Promittors by the Table of Oblique Ascensions, so you must direct the Mid-Heaven by the Table of Right Ascensions, the Sun, Moon, and Part of Fortune by their Circles of Positions and Oblique Ascensions or Descensions, and so likewise the Planets amongst themselves, all which Directions must be orderly set down according unto the year, month and day, which the accident by account is to happen. This being kept as a reserve, will be useful whereby to compare with the natives yearly revolutionary Figures; for when by the revolutionary Figure any Accident or Casualty is by account to happen, being compared with Directions, if they accord, it will cause the effects to operate the more forcible, and the Artist may with the greater confidence give judgment therein. But I find it not safe to confide only in giving judgment by the effects of the five hilegical Places directed unto Promittors; for except they accord with yearly revolutionary Figures, they work no assured effects, especially if crossed by the contrary influences of the Planets, working

at the time allotted, as is before expressed. Now in Revolutionary Figures there can be no such uncertainty, by reason, in this way of giving judgment wherein each Plan. by his motion doth transit, or bear any Aspect unto the five hilegical places, or unto each other amongst themselves, that is the very day and time when the accident by account is to happen: and as at the time of Decumbitures of sick persons, likewise when the native falls sick, or is any way afflicted in his body, the Ascendant, sixth House, their Lords, or Moon afflicted, shall discover the grief with its cause and termination, as I have sufficiently expressed in my Book of Physick; and this without taking notice of any Direction from the birth: likewise if the native be crossed in his Affairs or dealings with others. It may easily be discovered by the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Almuten* of the Figure, as being in Quartile or Opposition unto inimical Planets for the time being. But of this I have sufficiently treated already.

I shall in the next place instruct the friendly Reader according unto my usual way of Practice, how to erect and give judgment by a yearly Revolutionary Figure as followeth.

A Revolutiōnal Figure set for the Natives eighteenth year of age, shewing what Accidents are like to befall the Native in that year.



This Figure was set for the nearest time of the Sun's return unto his place in the *Radix*; and is placed therein according as at the time of birth, also the Cusps of the Houses are placed according unto the Figure at the birth; but all the Planets (except

cept the Sun) are placed in Signs and Degrees, according as we find them for the time being, as also Part of Fortune, Dragon's Head and Tail.

In this way of giving judgment by a Revolutiōnal Figure, as I have already declared, the five hilegical places, shall be as Promittors unto the motiōnal Aspects of the Planets; and when by an Ephemeris you find that the Planets do bear any Aspect unto those hilegical places, that shall be the day and time when the accident shall happen; and herein judgment is given in effect according as when those five hilegical places are directed unto Promittors. Now to the end that we readily find in what place of the Zodiack each Aspect will happen, I have framed a *Speculum* or Table as followeth.

Note also that when the Planets do transfit the Cusp of any House, or bear any Aspect unto the Cusp of any House herein, judgment must be given according unto the nature of the Aspect and Planet; and herein the Conjunction, Quartile or Opposition of the Infortunes unto the Cusp of any House are all evil in effect, as the \odot , Δ , or \ast Aspect of the Fortunes are all good in effect, and doth produce good or evil accidents to befall the native according unto their natures and significations of the Houses whereof they are Lords, and sometimes the Infortunes when they are in friendly aspects may be fortunate, and the Fortunes when in bad Aspects may be unfortunate. But of this I shall say more hereafter.

The

The 5 hileg. plac. & plac. of other Pla. and 15											
Asc. 9	M. C. 8	☉ 16	☽ 14	Part For. 17	h 20 30	☿ 1; 23	♀ 21 22	♂ 25	♂ 1	♂ 15	♂ 15
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽
☿	☽	☉	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽	☿	☽

The Speculum.

The Use of the Fore-going Table.

The use of this Table is the same in effect as if we were to direct the five hilegical places unto Pro-mittors; only by this way in giving judgment by a Revolutionary Figure, the Conjunctions and effects of the Planets unto those places and Cusps of the Houses are caused by their motions, and may be taken forth of an Ephemeris for the year in question. Note that the Cusps of the twelve Houses are already inserted in the before-going Table or *Speculum*, framed for the native's time of birth, and will serve for the whole course of life. By these Examples the Student may do the like for any other Nativity: and so frame a *Speculum* yearly for the time of the Sun's return unto his place in the *Radix*, or the nearest unto it, that so the Ascendant and Cusps of the other Houses may agree with that taken at the birth.

Some necessary Rules fit for each Practitioner to know; as followeth.

First of the Transits of the Planets.

VVhat the Transits of the Planets doth signifie, as unto the five hilegical places, you may find by the Rules before-going, in the Effects of Directions:

Directions. But as unto the other ten Houses, when by Transit or otherwise they have any aspect thereunto, or unto each other amongst themselves, judgment must be given according unto the Sign and House whereof they are Lords: and if the Infortunes do bear any evil aspect, or do transit the Cusp of any House, it produceth damage or mischief to the native according unto the nature of the House; if the Planet be peregrine, it's the worse; as if to the first House, damage to his person; if to the second House, his estate; the third House, by his Kindred, Neighbors, or Brethren; if the fourth House, from his Father, or by tillage of ground, planting, or building, or by having to do with ancient people, and so of the rest. But if the evil Planets be fortunate, and bear any friendly aspect unto the Cusps of the Houses, it sheweth good success to the native, either to his person, estate or otherwise, according unto the nature and quality of the Planet, Sign and House whereof he is Lord, especially if well dignified in the *Radix*: also if the Fortunes by transit or otherwise do bear any friendly Aspect to the Cusps of the Houses by their motions, it sheweth good to the native, according unto the nature of the Planet, Sign and House whereof he is Lord.

Generally, if either *Jupiter*, *Venus*, *Sol* or *Luna* do transit or bear any friendly aspect unto the Ascendant, Mid-Heaven, or to their own places in the *Radix*, or in the Revolutionary Figure, or to the Lord of the Ascendant, or *Almuten* of the Figure in the *Radix*, or Revolutionary Figure, those days shall be accounted successful to the native: but if *Saturn* or *Mars* doth transit or bear any evil Aspect unto

unto those places aforesaid, then those days shall be accounted evil and unsuccessful to the native.

Concerning the Aspects of the Planets unto each other.

Herein the Lords of the Ascendant, second and tenth Houses shall be of greatest concernment, as unto the natives estate, honor and actions; and when any other Planet doth bear any Aspect unto them, then according unto the nature of the Planet and Aspect, considering the Sign and House whereof they are Lords, judgment is given. Example by the Figure, if *Mars*, who is Lord of the fourth and twelfth Houses, should be in Quartile or Opposition unto *Jupiter*, Lord of the Ascendant, it sheweth damage to the native by dealing with a martial man, also it sheweth damage according unto the nature of the fourth and twelfth Houses; what those Houses doth signifie you may find elsewhere. And if *Mars* be in Quartile or Opposition to *Saturn*, Lord of the second, it imports damage unto his estate; if unto *Venus* Lady of the tenth, in his honor or profession. But on the contrary, if either the Fortunes or Infortunes bear any friendly aspect unto the Lords of those houses before-mentioned, it sheweth good success to the native by dealing with, or having any business to do with them who are signified by those Planets, and likewise by dealing in such Commodities which those Planets owneth.

The

The Return of the Seven Planets unto their places, and unto the places of the other Planets in the Radix, and what they signifie thereby in any Revolutionary Figure.

Of SATURN.

When *Saturn* returns unto his place in the *Radix*, which happens once in thirty years, and is well dignified, it portends much good to the native with increase of honor and wealth, especially if seated in the first, second, or tenth House, and is well aspected of their Lords.

Saturn to the place of *Jupiter*, sheweth health of body, and increase of wealth.

Saturn to the place of *Mars* inciteth the native unto rash actions, to travel, and to be cross to his Brethren and Neighbors.

Saturn to the place of *Sol*, it sheweth damage by Superiors and Solar persons, ill from his Father, loss by husbandry, building or planting, weakness of sight.

Saturn to the place of *Venus*, it abateth lust and delight with women.

Saturn to the place of *Mercury*, it importeth a dull capacity, some Crosses by Deeds, Writings, or accounts, sometimes by Children.

Saturn to the place of the *Moon*, stirreth up melancholy and Saturnine Distempers, Vexations either by his Wife, or Women.

JUPITER.

J U P I T E R.

When *Jupiter* returns unto his place in the *Radix*, which happens once in twelve years; it promisseth health, wealth and good esteem; it sometimes importeth a Child, if the native be capable.

Jupiter to the place of *Saturn*, if *Saturn* promisseth good, *Jupiter* augments it; but if ill, then he lessens it.

Jupiter to the place of *Mars*, it produceth profit by any office or trade, or by travel, gain and good esteem from Soldiers, Kindred or Neighbours, especially if *Mars* be well dignified in the *Radix*.

Jupiter to the place of *Sol*, it increaseth honor and fame, and love, and respects from eminent men in power.

Jupiter to the place of *Venus*, it inclineth the native unto honest recreation with gain from Women.

Jupiter to the place of *Mercury*, inclineth the native to be studious and religious, and to delight in honest company.

Jupiter to the place of the *Moon*, sheweth health of Body, increase of Patrimony, gain in reputation amongst the vulgar, profit by Journies; if married, and capable, it imports a Child.

M A R S.

When *Mars* cometh unto his place in the *Radix*, which happens once in two years; if *Mars* promisseth good at the birth, he now increases it; but if ill, expect the like again.

Mars

Mars to the place of *Saturn* inclineth the native to be dogged, and given to quarrel, and to neglect his business, it threat'neth a wound in his face, and sheweth ill success unto the native, or his Father.

Mars to the place of *Jupiter*, imports gain by Kindred, Neighbours, or some Clergy-man, or eminent Lawyer.

Mars to the place of *Sol*, sheweth wrath from men in great power, it inclineth the native unto choler, also vex'd by martial men.

Mars to the place of *Venus*, inclineth the native unto lust, and thereby apt unto Venerian Diseases.

Mars to the place of *Mercury*, the native will be in danger of trouble by reason of some unadvised words or speeches.

Mars to the place of the *Moon*, inclineth the native unto company keeping, and to travel small Journies, slander'd by Women.

V E N U S.

When *Venus* comes unto her own place in the *Radix*, which happeneth once a year, all things proceed well, and the native will be delighted in *Venus*-sports, and is healthful.

Venus to the place of *Saturn*, it inclineth the native unto acts of *Venus*, but not with so much ability of performance; it somewhat inclineth the native unto melancholy.

Venus to the place of *Jupiter*, it imports love from *Jupiter*-persons, profit by the deceased, and increase of substance.

Venus to the place of *Mars*, inclineth the native unto

unto Marriage, and to delight in Female Company, and play.

Venus to the place of *Sol*, according as the Sun is well or ill dignified in the *Radix*, judge good or ill from solar persons with preferment.

Venus to the place of *Mercury*, according as he is well or ill dignified in the *Radix*, so judge good or bad success in Learning, or by dealing with Mercurial persons.

Venus to the place of the *Moon*, the native increaseth in new acquaintance, especially with Female and Lunar persons with gain from them.

M E R C U R Y.

When *Mercury* returns unto his own place, which is once a year, it sheweth preferment by the natives wit and industry, with respects from Mercurial persons.

Mercury to the place of *Saturn*, sheweth gain by Husbandry, and ancient people.

Mercury to the place of *Jupiter*, importeth gain by merchandising, office or trade, or travel, especially if strong in the *Radix*.

Mercury to the place of *Mars*, inclineth the native unto rash actions.

Mercury to the place of *Sol*, it importeth honor and profit by learning and industry.

Mercury to the place of *Venus*, it inclines the native unto *Venus*-delights; but if the native be a Scholar, unto Poetry.

Mercury to the place of the *Moon*, inclines the native unto travel, it produceth some Employments profitable by friends and acquaintance.

M O O N.

When the *Moon* cometh unto her own place in the *Radix*, she portends much good or ill according unto what she promiseth at the birth.

Moon to the place of *Saturn*, sheweth discord in general with Women, and some troubles about Wills or Legacies, increase of acquaintance with old women.

Moon to the place of *Jupiter*, importeth gain by Journies or Voyages.

Moon to the place of *Mars*, it sometimes produceth martial Diseases; it stirreth up Choler and Differences with Women, it sheweth bad travelling.

Moon to the place of *Sol*, imports some troubles whereby enforced to remove from one place to another; it sheweth some defect in the eyes; in a nocturnal geniture it inclineth the native unto magnanimous and honourable actions.

Moon to the place of *Venus*, inclineth the native unto *Venus* delights, and is healthful.

Moon to the place of *Mercury*, it sheweth gain by office, trade, or industry, also a desire to travel.

Above all we must take notice of the Lord of the Ascendant, or Almuten of the Figure; for when he doth transit the places of other Planets, or other Planets come unto his place, it shall be of greater concernment to the native than any other transit whatsoever, and shall work the more powerful and stronger effects, according unto what is aforesaid.

Note

Note that when any of the Planets return unto their own places in the *Radix*, the effects doth continue no longer in force than their Orbs doth last, and so those effects of the higher Planets, by reason of their slow motion, will continue longer in force than the lower Planets.

The Way of Practice followeth.

First having by the Figure at birth set down in order such accidents which are in probability to happen in each year, during the Natives life, being taken from the effects of the five hilegical places directed unto Promittors, and from the effects of the Terms which yearly are allotted unto, and from those places, by adding yearly one degree unto their places in the *Radix*, together with the Lord of the Frydary, and Lord or Almuten of the years revolution. Note, that according unto the natures of those Planets who are Lords of the Frydary, and of the year, will the native be much inclined. The Lord of the Frydary is thus found out, if the birth be by day, then the *Sun* rules the first seven years, and *Venus* the next, *Mercury* the next, according as they are situate in their Spheres. But if the birth by night, then the *Moon* rules the first seven years, and *Saturn* the next, and *Jupiter* the next, which Planet *Jupiter* doth according unto this account belong unto the native ever since his fourteenth year of age, by reason his birth was before the *Sun's* Rising.

The next thing considerable is (having fram'd a *Speculum* according unto the Revolutionary Figure) to take notice by an Ephemeris, when the Planets by their motions do transit or bear any aspect unto

to any of those five hilegical places, or unto their own places in the *Radix*, and likewise when they do transit, or bear any aspect unto the hilegical places for that year, or Cusps of the Houses, or pass by their own places, or places of other Planets, or fix'd Stars of Note in the *Radix*, having an especial regard unto the Lord of the Ascendant, and how he is with other Planets aspected, which will be of principal concernment, in regard of the natives having to do with others, as I have elsewhere mentioned. By this way, regarding only the five usual Aspects, by reason of the Moon's quick motion, you may find the Accidents which daily do concern the Native, which being compared with Directions from the birth, when any notable accident is like to befall the native; if they accord, then the Artist may with the more confidence give judgment, always adhering unto the time when the Planets by their motions do transit, or make Partil Aspects unto those places before-mentioned. I shall not trouble my self, or Reader, to insert the whole Calculation of this Nativity; but only for one month whereby to instruct the Student herein, and so to acquaint him with my way of practice; for having by one months observation set down the method used, one may by the same Rule go through with the whole year, and so during life. Note that those Aspects which are caused by the *Moon* do not continue in force above twenty four hours, by reason of her quick motion; but those Aspects which are from higher Planets last sometimes a week or two, or more, by reason of the moiety of their Orbs doth continue so long before and after separation, and their Effects shall continue in force so long accordingly, notwithstanding

standing the Moon may interpose for a day, as aforesaid, wherefore we must take notice, and always remember those Effects caused by the Moon (which continueth but a day) shall not make void those grand Aspects caused by the higher Planets, only the native may for that day only take notice thereof; and if the accident, according unto the Effects of Directions, from the birth, doth co-operate with the transits, or aspects of the Moon, or higher Planets, it causeth the effects to work the stronger, and the Artist may with the more confidence give judgment, as I have already declared.

A Collection of the Transits and Aspects of the Planets, by their motions unto the five hilegical places, and likewise amongst themselves, beginning November 27, 1669, and ending December 30, following.

THe Moon ad Opposition, place, Sol in the *Radix*, & Opposition Ascendant, & Sol to his place in the *Radix*. Nov. 27.

The Moon ad Quartile M.C. & Quartile Mars. Novemb. 29.

Saturn ad Sextile Sol, & Sextile Sol in the *Radix*. December 1.

Luna ad Trine Sol, & Trine Sol in the *Radix*. December 2.

Luna ad Quartile Ascendant, & Quartile Mercury. December 3.

X 3

Mercury

310 *An Introduction to Astrology.*

Mercury ad Quartile Luna in the Radix. Decem-
ber 6.

Venus ad Trine Part of Fort. Dec. 7.

Venus ad Trine M.C. Dec. 8.

Venus ad Sextile Ascendant. Dec. 9.

*Sol ad Sextile Mars, & Mars ad place Venus in Ra-
dix.* Dec. 10.

Mercury ad Cusp Ascendant & Sextile M.C. De-
cemb. 11.

Mercury ad Trine Luna in the Radix, Dec. 13.

Sol ad Sextile Luna in the Radix. Dec. 15.

Mercury ad place Sol in the Radix. Dec. 17.

Mars ad Trine Luna in the Radix. Dec. 18.

Sol ad Cusp second House. Dec. 19.

Opposition, Sol Jupiter. Dec. 20.

*Luna ad a M.C. & Trine Saturn, Venus ad Part of
Fortune Radix.* Dec. 24.

Luna ad Opposition Sol, & Opposition Sol Radix. De-
cember 25.

*Mercury ad Sextile Part of Fortune Radix, & Sol ad
place Jupiter in the Radix.* Dec. 26.

Trine Jupiter and Mars. Dec. 27.

Sextile Venus and Mercury. Dec. 29.

*Mercury ad Sextile Luna Radix, Venus ad Conjuncti-
on Luna Radix.* Dec. 30.

Concerning the Effects of Directions I have al-
ready declared, and what they signified, together
with the Planets, Transits and Aspects amongst
themselves; yet for the better instructing of the
Student herein, I shall for the month before-mention-
ed insert those Accidents, which are according unto
Rules like to befall the native, and may sufficiently
instruct the Reader to do the like upon any other
Nativity,

An Introduction to Astrology. 311

Nativity, and so to proceed for the whole year,
and during life; for I desire not to trouble the
Reader, or my self, any further than what is need-
ful for the setting forth of my way of practice
herein. In regard there is no particular direction
taken from the birth to operate this month more
than those general Observations which concern the
whole year, as followeth. I shall briefly insert
them, and so proceed unto those particular judg-
ments which will dayly concern the Natives Body
and Affairs.

*The Effects of Directions which concern the whole year,
beginning November 29, 1669.*

1. The Ascendant in the Radix is directed unto
the Terms of Mars. This Direction inclineth the
Native unto choler and rash Actions, to be martially
inclined, and to delight in martial Affairs.

The Mid-Heaven by account comes unto the
Terms of Mars. It sheweth damage and loss by
rash Actions and martial Exercises.

3. The Mid-Heaven by direction comes unto the
Trine of the Part of Fortune, which sheweth in-
crease of wealth by some office, trade, or deal-
ings.

4. The Moon being in the Terms of Mars, in-
clineth the native unto choler and rash actions, and
to be martially inclined.

5. The Sun to the Terms of Venus, incites the
native unto mirth, and all Venerial Delights.

6. Jupiter Lord of the Frydary, inclines the Na-
tive's temper to be Jovial, and to delight in honest
and religious mens company, and such persons who
are under Jupiter.

312 *An Introduction to Astrology.*

This last Direction dureth in force five years yet to come, there being but two years expired.

The Sun being Lord of the Years Revolution, inclineth the natives temper to be Solar, of an affable and magnanimous Disposition, &c.

The Effects of Directions for the Native's first Month after eighteen years of age.

The Moon to the Opposition of the Sun's place in the Radix, and Opposition of the Ascendant. November 27.

THis Direction imports discord and dislike from some eminent pretended Friends, and Disrespects from all solar persons; it sometimes produceth some defects in the eyes.

Luna ad Quartile M. C. & Quartile Mars. November 29.

It sheweth disrespects from women, and the common people, and the native's mother, ill success in martial Affairs that day.

Saturn ad Sextile Sol. December 1.

This Direction is in force so long as the moiety of their art continue, which lasteth ten days before and

An Introduction to Astrology. 313

and after the Partil Aspect. It importeth honor and preferment by means of an aged Gentleman, it imports thriving by husbandry, or repairing of ancient Buildings, or some casual Inheritance to befall the native; it imports love and respects from Saturnian persons, especially if Sol be Lord of the Ascendant, or in the Ascendant, or is Lord of the Triplicity ascending in the Radix, or Lord of the Geniture, part of which Dignities the Sun hath in the Radix of this Nativity.

Luna ad Trine Sol, & Trine place Sol in the Radix. Decemb. 2.

This Direction importeth love and respects from eminent solar Friends; also it generally imports love from most people; it sometimes produceth marriage that day, if other Directions accord.

Luna ad Quartile Ascendant, & Quartile Mercury. Dec. 3.

It impores some troubles about Accounts, and discord with Clerks and Attornies, or young Scholars, or any Mercurial persons that day.

Mercury ad Quartile Luna in the Radix. Dec. 6.

It imports ill success in bargains, and some troubles about Law Accounts or Writings, with disrespects from Mercurial persons: had the Moon by motion at the same time been in Quartile to Mercury,

ry, it might unhappily have produced some Mercurial Distempers.

Venus ad Trine Part of Fortune. Dec. 7.

In the Revolution imports gain from eminent Ladies, and by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities, or with *Venus*-persons.

Venus ad Trine M.C. & ad Sextile Ascendant. Dec. 8, 9.

This Direction imports extraordinary good to the native, as thriving by any office, trade or profession, or by dealing in any *Venus*-Commodities, it sheweth love and content with, and from all *Venus*-persons; it oft-times produceth marriage, and a Child that year, if Directions from the birth do co-operate.

Sol ad Sextile Mars. Dec. 10.

In regard that the Sun was strong in the *Radix*, it imports love and respect from martial men, who are in great power and command, sometimes an office or place of great trust is settled on the native, it would have produced honor and gain by martial Employments, if not crossed by those general Directions for the year before-mentioned.

This Direction holds in force all this month.

Mercury

Mercury ad Cusp Ascendant, & Sextile M.C. Decemb. 11.

This Direction inclines the Native unto study, it imports gain by bargains and thriving by the native's wit and industry, love from Scholars, Clerks, or any Mercurial persons, also gain by Messages, Embassages, Accounts, or being Factor for others.

This Direction is in force so long as the Moity of his Orbs lasteth.

Venus ad Trine Luna in the Radix. Dec. 13.

It sheweth love generally from women, and the native's children; it oft-times produceth marriage to the native's content; it imports health and prosperity in all Affairs, of what occupation soever, and gain by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities, and good esteem by any *Venus*-persons, whether male or female. This Direction holds in force so long before and after Partil Aspects, as the Moity of *Venus*-Orbs doth last: and so of the rest.

Sol ad Sextile Luna in the Radix. Dec. 15.

This Direction imports love, favour and friendship from eminent men in power, especially where the Moon hath any relation to the native; it sometimes produceth Marriage, and a rich Wife, or Husband, if the native be a Female; also love and respects from the common people, with increase of Friends. If the native be a Courtier, he shall be employed

employed as Embassador or Commissioner for his King or Prince.

Mercury ad place Sol in the Radix. Dec. 17.

It importeth honor and profit by Learning and Industry.

Mars ad Trine Luna in the Radix. Dec. 17.

According as *Mars* is well or ill dignified, or at the time when the Aspect falleth, so will it add, or diminish the good intended; it inclines the native unto martial actions, and to be conversant with martial men; it sheweth love and respect from eminent martial men in power, gain by martial Exercises, or by dealing in such Commodities which are under *Mars*, only crossed by Directions for the whole year.

Sol ad Cusp Second House. Dec. 19.

Imports increase of estate by industry.

Sol ad Opposition Jupiter, Lord of the Ascendant. Decemb. 20.

In regard *Jupiter* is Lord of the Ascendant, this Direction will much concern the native, it will be in force so long as the Moiety of their Orbs doth last; it imports loss of honor and estate by means of

of a Solar Man, or by dealing in Solar Commodities, it imports discord between the Native and his Father, damage and loss by traffick at Sea or Land, perhaps some trouble about Religion; for *Sol* is Lord of the ninth, a bad time to visit, or to have dealing with Solar persons.

Luna ad Trine M. C. & Trine Saturn & Venus ad Part For. Radix. Dec. 24.

It imports honor and esteem by and from aged or Saturnine persons, or by dealing in Saturnine Commodities, thriving by good Husbandry; it imports gain from eminent Ladies, or by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities, or with *Venus*-persons. The two first Aspects last ten days.

Luna ad Opposition Sol & Opposition Sol in the Radix. Dec. 25.

It imports disrespect from all Solar persons of what rank or quality soever; a bad time to deal, or have to do with Solar Men, or Solar Commodities that day. As to the native it sheweth an ill day of Commerce with most people.

Mercury ad Sextile Par. For. in the Radix. Decemb. 26.

It imports gain by Learning, Art, or Industry, gain by bargains, profit by Servants or Agents, by reason *Mercury* is Consignificator of the sixth House.

Mars

Mars ad Trine Jupiter, Lord of the Ascendant. December 27.

This Direction imports great love and respects from eminent martial men; and the native, by the means of an eminent martial man in power, shall evade that bad Direction before-going, and the rather because *Mars* is exalted in *Capricorn*, the Sign where the Sun was at the Opposition aforesaid; also *Mars* is more strong and powerful than the Sun, and is Consignificator of the tenth House, and was posited in the tenth in the *Radix*, a rich eminent Friend may help the native, but a poor one cannot: also *Mars* at the time of the Aspect is strong, both by House, Triplicity and Face, it inclines the native unto martial Exercises, and he shall gain honor thereby. This Direction holds in force till the influence is over.

Mercury ad Sextile Venus. Dec. 29.

Mercury being Lord of Part of Fortune, and *Venus* Lady of the tenth, importeth honor and great gain either by office, trade or profession, wit and industry, or by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities, or with *Venus*-persons.

Venus ad Sol Radix. December 30.

This Direction inclineth the native unto mirth, and to delight in Female Company; and according

as *Mercury* is well or ill dignified in the *Radix*, the native may expect good or ill by *Venus*-persons, or by dealing in *Venus*-Commodities.

Some Observations concerning Revolutionary Figures.

Generally in Revolutionary Figures, wherein judgment is given by the Planets motional Aspects and Transits: the Moon by reason of her quick motion doth daily produce sufficient matter to be taken notice of; yet except she is aspected by other Planets, suitable unto that Aspect which she beareth unto any of the hilegical places, it is in vain to give judgment thereby; but rather to adhere to those Aspects and Transits of the higher Planets, then in force, for of her self she doth work but little, or to no effect, in regard her chief office is to bring down the influences of the higher Planets unto us; wherefore it will be most convenient to pass over all those Aspects, or Transits of the Moon, except she be aspected by one of the higher Planets accordingly, or that some notable Direction from the birth doth co-operate therewith. I have oftentimes by a Revolutionary Figure, without taking notice of any Direction from the birth, directed the Planets by motion unto the five hilegical places, together with observing their Transits and Aspects unto each other, and thereby have set forth the accidents of the whole year: also sometimes by a horary

horary question it may be done, provided that the Figure be radical, and that the Ascendant with its Lord doth personate the querent, the shape, marks and moles of the body corresponding, especially if the Figure be set for the nearest time unto the native's birth. But except the true Ascendant be obtained, it's impossible to give judgment aright, either by Directions from the birth, or by any Revolutionary Figure, or horary question, wherein the native or querent's body and affairs (as having to do with others) are concerned for the whole year. Neither is it possible without a true Ascendant to elect or chuse a fit time for the undertaking of any work, matter, or thing whatsoever; nor yet to discover the good or evil days of Trade or Commerce with others; nor yet to discover the times of any dangerous sickness incident to the body; neither can any Artist discover by the Moon afflicted at the time of Decumbitures, whether Witchcraft or Sorcery have been wrought upon the Patient, without the true Ascendant obtained. If the Reader, or Student in this Art will take so much pains in any Nativity, as to compare those Directions taken from the birth with those motional Aspects and Transits which proceed from the Revolutionary Figure, as I have already declared, it may cause the Artist to be the more confident in giving judgment upon the Effects: always chiefly adhering unto those motional Aspects of the Planets, unto the five hilegical places, or unto the Cusps of the Houses, or amongst themselves by Transits or otherwise; also having an especial regard unto the Lord of the Ascendant, and how he is aspected with other Planets, it being of principal concernment in regard of the native's actings, or actions.

as having to do with others, as I have oft times declared, I could have been more copious herein both by inserting those Directions at large, taken from the birth; and likewise have proceeded upon the Revolutionary Figure for the whole year. But considering that it would too much inlarge my Book, and likewise well knowing that what I have written will be sufficient to instruct the friendly Reader herein, I did forbear.

A Brief Judgment upon the Twelve Houses.

Sometimes when the Native or their Parents desires to have a Nativity calculated, and are not willing to be at much charge, this way may give content: and I have oft-times proceeded no further, and yet the native has been well satisfied therewith. It might be time well spent, to compare this way of giving judgment, with those Directions and Judgments taken from the Nativity and Revolutionary Figures, and to observe how they accord.

The First House.

This House concerns the native's person, the Lord thereof, and Planets therein, with their Aspects, sheweth his qualities, ingenuity and conditions. First, The Sign *Sagittary* ascending represents

sents one of a fair stature, full and fleshy, face oval, and of a sanguine complexion, hair a kind of yellowish brown, sometimes Chesnut-colour; the degrees ascending at birth, being the Terms of *Venus*, causeth a light brown hair, the Sun and *Mercury* both in the Ascendant in Trine to *Mars*, and unto *Jupiter* the Lord thereof, sheweth his qualities, wit and conditions. The Sun gives affability; *Mercury* wit; *Jupiter* sobriety; *Mars* choler; of all which the native shall participate; and to my knowledge they do correspond with his temper; for he is of affable behaviour, and of carriage witty and ingenious, yet cholerick upon small provocation; the Ascendant no way afflicted, the Sun strong therein, in Semisextile to *Jupiter*, Lord thereof, argueth health and long life.

The Second House.

This House no way afflicted, and *Jupiter* Lord of the Ascendant therein, argueth gain by the native's industry; also *Saturn* Lord thereof in the eighth, in Trine to the Ascendant, argueth gain by the death of an ancient or Saturnine person: the time when this Gift or Legacy may be expected, is by account from the Ascendant unto *Saturn* the eighth House, allowing five years for every House: now *Saturn* being five Houses from the Ascendant, accounting backwards, contrary unto the nomination of the Houses, argueth that about the twenty third year of age the Native may expect this Legacy; for *Saturn* is about the middle of the eighth House. In regard *Saturn* is Lord of the second and third Houses, it sheweth that this Gift or Legacy may happily

The Third House.

Both Part of Fortune and Dragon's Head in this House, and *Saturn* Lord of the Second and Third in Trine to the Ascendant, argueth a continuance of love with gain from the Native's Brethren and Kindred; it also confirmeth the judgment before-going upon the second House.

The Fourth House.

No Planet in the fourth, and *Mars* Lord thereof in Trine to the Ascendant, and in Quartile to *Jupiter* Lord of the Ascendant, argueth some difference with a pretended martial Friend, or with his Father, and the rather in regard *Mars* is Lord of the eleventh and twelfth Houses, so well as of the fourth. But the Trine of *Venus* to the Moon, who disposeth of *Mars*, sheweth that by means of a *Venus*-body this difference shall be ended. The Difference will arise concerning Lands or Heritage, or otherwise about great Cattle, buying, selling, or trading therein. This to happen about the fiftenth year of age, or else about the fortieth year of age; for *Mars* is in the tenth, and Lord of the fourth.

The Fifth House.

Venus Lady thereof in Trine to the *Moon*, in a fruitful sign, argueth the native shall have Children, and they of comely shape, and they shall be well preferred; for *Venus* is strong in the tenth.

The Sixth House.

Venus Lady of the sixth in the tenth strong, sheweth good and profitable servants. *Saturn* in Quartile to the Cusp of the sixth, may unhappily produce some Saturnine Grief, and this about the twenty second year of age, *Saturn* being in the eighth House.

The Seventh House.

This House concerns Marriage, and the native's publick Enemies; the Degrees ascending being the Terms of *Venus*, and the *Moon* Consignificator of the seventh, applying unto the Sextile of *Jupiter*, Lord of the Ascendant, and he in the Terms of *Mercury*, Lord of the seventh, *Mercury* being also partly female, and in the Ascendant, argueth that the native shall marry, double bodied Signs on the Cusps of the Ascendant, and seventh House, and *Jupiter* Lord of the Ascendant, disposing of *Mercury*, Lord of the seventh, and of the *Moon*, Consignificator of the seventh, argueth two Wives, perhaps three, if he marry early; for *Venus*, a Female Planet is in the tenth, and will in all probability

ty bury them all; by reason they will be all combust before *Jupiter*: if he marry not very young, then his first Wife will be obtained about thirty years of age; the second about fifty, as by the Account before-mentioned. Also he shall overcome all his publick Enemies, by reason *Jupiter* doth dispose both of the *Moon* and *Mercury*.

The Eighth House.

The *Moon* Lady of the Eighth, in Quartile to *Mercury*, Lord of the seventh, and to the Ascendant, argueth some Controversie or Law-suit, either about the Legacy formerly mentioned, or the portion of his Wife (especially if marry young) and this to happen about the twenty third year of age; also *Saturn* being in the eighth in Quartile to the Cusp of the sixth, and the *Moon* Lady of the eighth in Quartile to *Mercury*, argueth the native's death shall proceed from Mercurial and Saturnine Infirmities; but *Saturn* shall chiefly be *anaretic*, or killing Planet, as located in the 8th. his first mortal time is about forty eight years of age, at which time by the account aforesaid, it cometh to the place of the *Moon*, Lady of the Eighth, and the Ascendant, by Direction comes to the Quartile of *Mars*, Lord of the fourth, about that time. There is one other mortal time about the age of sixty, at what time according unto the Account aforesaid we come to the Body of *Mercury*, who is in Quartile to the *Moon*, Lady of the Eighth; about which time the Ascendant comes by Direction to the Opposition of *Saturn*, which Account and Directions, if the native evade, he may live until the seventy fifth, or afterwards

afterwards to the 85th. year of age, we know life and death is in the hands of God; wherefore it's not safe for any Artist positively to affirm the time of death, only we may by the Rules foregoing probably conjecture, and thereby give notice or caution to the Native to be timely warned thereof.

The Ninth House.

The Dragon's Tail in the ninth, and *Mercury* Lord thereof, in Quartile to the Moon, Lady of the eighth, sheweth ill to travel any long Journies or Voyages, especially about the eighteenth year of age, it also sheweth danger of sickness by Small Pox, Measles, or some pestilential Grief.

The Tenth House.

Venus a Fortune strong in the tenth, argueth gain by Women, or by dealing in *Venus* Commodities, *Mars* being therein, and in Quartile to *Jupiter*, Lord of the Ascendant, sheweth some difference between the Native and his Father, or some martial man in Power, danger by Thieves, or Duels, about the fourteenth or fifteenth year of age.

The Eleventh House.

Venus being strong within five degrees of the Cusp of the eleventh House in Trine to the Moon, and Semisextile to the Ascendant, and *Mars* Lord of the eleventh in the tenth, in Sextile to the Ascendant,

scendant, argueth many eminent Friends; but the native must be careful of a *Mars*-man in shape (by reason *Mars* is Lord of the twelfth also) lest he prove deceitful.

The Twelfth House.

This House being no way afflicted, and *Mars* Lord thereof being in Sextile to the Ascendant, and to the Sun and *Mercury*, both posited in the Ascendant, argueth the native shall be fortunate by dealing in great Cattle, whether Oxen, Horses, Kine, &c. also *Jupiter* Lord of the Ascendant is in Sextile to the Cusp of the twelfth, another argument of profit by dealing in great Cattle. But *Mars* the Lord of the twelfth, being in Quartile to *Jupiter*, Lord of the Ascendant, bids the native beware of a pretended *Mars*-Friend, who will be apt to be inimical unto him, especially as having any Trade, Commerce, or dealings with him.

I might have enlarged my Judgments foregoing upon every House, only what I have done is in brief to instruct the Student herein, I have many times used this way, and with good success, and it may serve when the native or querent will not be at much charge. But any rational man must needs think one cannot be so exact either in setting forth the Accidents, or the time when each Accident is to happen, as by the Rules of Directions from the Nativity, or yearly Revolutinal Figures before-mentioned.

POST-SCRIPT.

IN regard in this way of giving judgment by Revolutionary Figures, we have daily and weekly so much variety of matter to work upon; therefore we must chiefly adhere unto those Transits and motional Aspects of the higher Planets, whose effects will be of more force, and of longer continuance than those Transits and motional Aspects caused by the lower Planets; and except the effects caused by the lower Planets doth correspond with the higher, we may in a great measure pass them by, especially those caused by the Moon, whose effects cannot last above a day or two; neither can it make void those grand effects caused by the higher Planets. But if by their Transits and motional Aspects they do agree in effects with the higher Planets; and that the Effects of Directions according unto measure of time doth accord, or near unto it. Then according unto those days and times when the Planets make any Partil Aspect unto any of the hilegical places, the effects shall most forcibly operate. But whosoever doth intend to make practice herein must mix reason with Art; for when according unto the Effects of Directions, or by Revolutionary Figures we give judgment, should we not take notice of the Rank and

and Quality of the Native, and likewise consider his age, the Artift may egregiously err: as instance in this Geniture, where we direct the Ascendant to the Body of *Mercury*: wherefore judgment must be given accordingly.

I could have been more copious herein. But considering other worthy Authors have already even in our own Language, written both largely and learnedly thereupon, I did at present acquiesce herein.

I wish a Blessing upon your Studies, and I pray God for to bless us all, that our thoughts and minds may be lifted up above the Stars, & that we may study both to know and serve Him aright who hath made both us and them, that so through the Merits of Jesus Christ, in the end we may enjoy that Heavenly Benediction, which God through his Mercy hath allotted unto his Saints and Servants for evermore. Amen. *Vale.*

22 JY 63

F I N I S.

ADVERTISEMENT.

ALL Persons desirous to Learn, or be instructed in this Noble Art of Astrology, let them repair to Mr. *George Dean*, Professor thereof, in *Mare-maid-Court* over against the *Mews* at *Charing-Cross*: who was the Author's Kinsman, and often conversant with him.

Books

*Books Sold by Obadiah Blagrove
at the Bear in S. Paul's Church-
Yard.*

THe New World of Words, being a general English Dictionary, containing the Interpretations of all hard English Words; with an Explanation of all Terms of Art, in any of the Arts and Sciences, by E. Phillips, in Folio.

Dr. Robert Gell's Famous Notes and Observations on the whole New Testament, in two Vol. Folio.

Mr. Richard Saunders's Large Book of Physiognomy and Chiromany, with the Explanation of the Moles of the Body, shewing the signification of Dreams, with an Art of Memory, in Folio.

Cocker's Large Copy-Book, called *England's Penman*, containing twenty eight Copper-Plates of all the curious Hands now writ and practised.

J. Gadbury's *Ephemeridis* for twenty years yet to come, and unexpired, in Quarto.

Blagrove's Introduction to Astrology, being the Remainder of his Astrological Works, formerly promised by him to publish in his Book called the *Astrological Practice of Physick*, in Large Octavo.

Blagrove's Supplement to Mr. Nicholas Culpepper's English Physician; shewing the Virtues of such Herbs

Books sold by Obadiah Blagrove, &c.

Herbs as were omitted by him, Printed so as that it may be bound with his *English Physician*, in large Oct.

Culpepper's Last Legacy, left and bequeathed to his dear Wife for the publick good; being his choice Secrets in Physick and Chirurgery, in large Octavo.

Culpepper's School of Physick, or the experimental Practice of the whole Art, wherein are contained Remedies for all Diseases, both inward and outward, in large Octavo.

Culpepper's Astrological Judgment of Diseases, in large Octavo.

De Succo Pancreatico, or a Physical and Anatomical Treatise of the nature and Office of the Pancreatick Juice or sweet Bread in Man, Illustrated with Copper-Cuts, in large Octavo: By that Famous Physitian De Graff.

The Complete Mid-Wives Practice enlarged in the most weighty and high Concernments of the Birth of Man: containing a perfect directory or Rules for Mid-Wives and Nurses, by Sir Theodoret Mayern, Dr. Chamberlain, and Nicholas Culpepper; Illustrated with divers Copper-Plates, in large Octavo.

May's Accomplisht Cook: or the Art and Mystery of Cookery, wherein the whole Art is revealed in a perfecter Method than hath been published in any Language, in large Octavo.

The Queens Closet opened; incomparable Secrets in Physick, Chyrurgery, Preserving and Candyng; which were presented unto the Queen by the most experienced Person, in Twelves.

Praxis Catholica, or the Countryman's Universal Remedy: wherein is plainly set down the Nature of all Diseases, with their Remedies, in Octavo.

The Rudiments of the Latine Tongue, by a Method

Books sold by Obadiah Blagrove at the

thod of Vocabulary and Grammar, Comprising the Primitive, whether Noun or Verb; together with the forms of Declension and Conjugation, together with a Table of Latine Words whose Sound and Signification resemble the English: for the Use of *Merchant-Tailors-School*, in large Octavo.

Abecedarium Scholasticum, or the Grammar Scholar's Flower Garden; containing these following Flowers, viz. Proverbs, Proverbial Sayings, sayings also on several subjects, both pleasant and profitable for attaining the Latine Tongue, for the Use of *St. Saviours Southwark-School*, in large Octavo.

The English Orator; or Rhetorical Descants, by way of Declamation upon some notable Themes both Historical and Philosophical.

Indiculus universalis; or the Universe in Epitomy, wherein the names of almost all the Works of Nature, &c. of all Arts and Sciences, with their most necessary Terms, are in English, Latine and French, methodically digested for the use of Schools. large Octavo.

The Life and Actions of the Bishop of *Munster*. 8°.

Sir Jonas More's Modern Fortification Illustrated with Cuts in Brass. large Octavo.

Sir Jonas More's Mathematical Compendium, or useful practices in Arithmetick, Geometry, and Navigation, Dyaling, and the use of the Logarithms in twelves.

Wit and Drollery, jovial Poems, corrected and amended with many new Additions, in large Octavo.

Quarl's Fons Lachrymarum, or a Fountain of Tears; from whence doth flow *Englands* Complaint, *Jeremiab's* Lamentation, with Divine Meditations; and an Elegy on *Sir Ch. Lucas*, Octavo.

Gerania, or a new Discovery of a little sort of People

Bear in *S. Paul's Church-Yard*.

People called Pygmies; with a Description of their Stature, Habit, Knowledg and Government. 8°.

The Course of Catechising, or the marrow of all Expositors that have writ any Exposition on the Church Catechism, in Octavo.

Weighty Reasons for tender conscientious Protestants to be in Union and communion with the Church of *England*, and not to forsake the publick Assembly, in divers Sermons, large Octavo.

Philosophy delineated; being a Resolution of divers knotty Questions upon sundry Philosophical Notions, in large Octavo.

Loerdays Letters, Domestick and Forreign, to several Persons, in large Octavo.

Cleaveland's Poems, Orations and Epistles, together with his Life, in large Octavo.

Leigh's Description of all the Counties in *England*, setting forth the glory of this Nation, in large Octavo.

The Antiquity of *China*, wherein the Customs and Manners of *China* are presented, with a large Map of the Country, in large Octavo.

A Treatise of Taxes and Contributions, shewing the Nature and Measures of Crown Lands, Assessments, Custom, Poll-Mony, Lotteries, Benevolence, Penalties, Monopolies, Offices, Raising of Coins, Hearth-Mony, Excise, &c. By *Sir William Petie*. 4°.

A new Survey of the Turkish Empire, History and Government, being an exact Discovery of what is worthy of knowledge, relating to that great Nation. in large Octavo.

The Woman is as good as the Man, setting forth the excellency of the Female Sex, in Twelves.

English Military Discipline; or the way and Method of Exercising Horse and Foot, according to the practice of the present Time, in large Octavo.

A

Books sold by Obadiah Blagrove at the

A short History of the late English Rebellion, begun in 1640, by *Merchamont Needham*.

The Ruin of Papistry; a short display against the Simony of the Romish Church, with a circulatory Letter to the Fathers of those Virgins that desert their Families to turn Nuns, by *Peter Dumoulin*. 8°.

Ethice Christiana, or the Schooll of Wisdom; being the substance of Moral Philosophy, Dedicated to the Duke of Monmouth, in *Twelves*.

The Grounds and Occasions of the Contempt of the Clergy; together with Observations upon the Answerer, *Octavo*.

The Evangelical Communicant in the Eucharistical Sacrament: declaring who are to receive the Supper of the Lord, in *Octavo*.

The whole Book of Psalms Paraphrased and turned into English Verse, for the use of Parish Churches, by *Miles Smith*, in *large Octavo*.

St. Foyn Improved; shewing the Excellency that *England* may receive by the Grass called St. Foyn, *Quarto*.

Bishop *Sanderfon's* Life, with divers Resolutions of sundry Cases of Conscience, *Quarto*.

The Priviledge and Practice of Parliaments in *England*. *Quarto*.

Troja Kediuviva, or the Glories of *London* surveyed in an Heroick Poem, *Quarto*.

Theologia Mystica, or the divine Essence explicated by a new Method of mystical Divinity, in *Octavo*.

Dr. *Parker's* Reproof to the Rehearsal Transposed, vindicating the Church of *England* from the many Calumnies cast on her, in *large Octavo*.

The Psalms of King *David* paraphrased, and turned into *English* Verse according to the Common Meter, as they are usually sung in Parish Churches, by *Miles Smith* in *large Octavo*.

Gregory

Bear n *S. Paul's Church-Yard*.

Gregory Father *Grey-beard* with his Vizard off, or news from the Cabal, in some Reflections upon a Late Pamphlet Entituled the Rehearsal Transposed, in a Letter to our old Friend, *R. L.* from *Edward Hickeringil*: in *Large Octavo*.

England's Interest and Improvement, consisting in the increase of the Store and Trade of this Kingdom: in *Large Octavo*.

Maronides, or *Virgil-Travesty*, being a new Paraphrase in Burlesque Verse, upon the fifth and sixth Book of *Virgil's Aeneids* in *Large Octavo*.

A Satyr against Hypocrites: in *Quarto*.

An Impartial Description of *Surinam*, upon the Continent of *Guiana* in *America*, with a History of several strange Beasts, Birds, Fishes, Serpents, Insects and Customs of their Country: in *Quarto*.

A Sermon preached at the Funeral of Doctor *Robert Breton*, Pastor of *Deptford*, in the County of *Kent*, by *Rich. Parr*, D. D. of *Camerwel* in the County of *Surrey*.

The Complete Clerk and Scrivener's Guide, containing the best forms of all sorts of Presidents for Conveyances and Assurances, and other Instruments now in use and practice, with the form of Bills, Pleadings and Answers in *Chancery*, as they were penned and perfected by eminent Lawyers, and great Conveyancers, both ancient and modern: in *Large Quarto*.

Observations upon Military and Political Affairs, written by the most Honourable, *George*, Duke of *Albemarle*: in *folio*.

The Natural History of Nitre, or a Philosophical Discourse of the Nature, Generation, Place and Artificial Extraction of Nitre, with its Virtues and Uses by *William Clark*.

The

Books sold by Obadiah Blagrove, &c.

The Sea-man's Pocket Companion, containing all the Rudiments for Sea-faring Men, with Large Tables for the Mathematical School in *Christ's Hospital*.

Wallography, or the Britain described, being a pleasant Relation of a Journey into *Wales*, wherein are set down several remarkable passages, occurred in the way thither, and also many choice Observations, concerning the state and condition, the nature and humor, actions, manners, and customs of Country and People.

Bishop *Hall's* select thoughts and Meditations, with the Breathings of the devout Soul.

The Jesuits Catechism according to *Ignatius Loyola*, wherein the Impiety of their Principles, perniciousness of their Doctrines, and iniquity of their Practices are declared.

The Divine Physician, prescribing Rules for the prevention and cure of most Diseases, as well of the Body as Soul.

There is sold by the said *Obadiah Blagrove* an excellent Eye-Water, which wonderfully cures all Rheums, and preserveth the Eye in its perfect sight.

F I N I S.

22 JY 63

May 30 1722

Then thro'ed ought of
the wot Lick when
Thomas was went away,
for quarter and a half
and one yoke